#### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





# (43) International Publication Date 12 September 2002 (12.09.2002)

# **PCT**

# (10) International Publication Number WO 02/070706 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/12, C07K 14/54, G01N 33/53, A61K 39/00, C12N 5/10
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/48060
- (22) International Filing Date: 7 December 2001 (07.12.2001)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data: PCT/US01/06520

28 February 2001 (28.02.2001) US

09/941,992

28 August 2001 (28.08.2001) US

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GENEN-TECH, INC. [US/US]; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): FRENCH, Dorothy [US/US]; 318 Beacon Shores Drive, Redwood City, CA 94065 (US). GRIMALDI, J. Christopher [US/US]; 1434 36th Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94122 (US). HILIAN, Kenneth, J. [GB/US]; 64 Seward Street, San Francisco, CA 94122 (US). PISABARRO, Maria, Teresa [ES/US]; 1677 12th Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94122 (US). SCHMIDT, Kerstin, N. [US/US]; #B, 575 Dolores Street, San Francisco, CA 94110 (US). SMITH, Victoria [AU/US]; 19 Dwight Road, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). TUMAS, Daniel [US/US]; 3 Rae Avenue, Orinda, Ca California 94563 (US). VANDLEN, Richard, L. [US/US]; 1015 Hayne Road, Hillsborough, CA 94010

(US). WATANABE, Colin, K. [US/US]; 128 Corliss Drive, Moraga, CA 94556 (US). WILLIAMS, P. Mickey [US/US]; 509 Alto Avenue, Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (US). WOOD, William, I. [US/US]; 35 Southdown Court, Hillsborough, CA 94010 (US).

- (74) Agents: BARNES, Elizabeth, M. et al.; c/o Genentech, Inc., MS49, 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, Cl, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: INTERLEUKIN-8 HOMOLOGOUS POLYPEPTIDES AND THERAPEUTIC USES THEREOF

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to novel polypeptides having structural homology to IL-8 and to nucleic acid molecules encoding those polypeptides. Also provided herein are vectors and host cells comprising those nucleic acid sequences, chimeric polypeptide molecules comprising the polypeptides of the present invention fused to heterologous polypeptide sequences, antibodies which bind to the polypeptides of the present invention and to methods for producing the polypeptides of the present invention. Further provided herein are methods for treatment and diagnosis of inflammatory diseases.



# INTERLEUKIN-8 HOMOLOGOUS POLYPEPTIDES AND THERAPEUTIC USES THEREOF

This application is a continuing application (filed under 35 U.S.C.§120) which application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No.: 60/090696, filed on June 25, 1998; and to which U.S. Provisional Application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119; and also claims priority to International PCT Application Nos.: PCT/US99/12252, filed on June 2, 1999; PCT/US00/08439, filed on March 30, 2000; PCT/US00/23328, filed on August 24, 2000; and PCT/US01/06520, filed on February 28, 2001; to which International PCT Applications claim priority under 35 U.S.C. §120; and also claims priority to U.S. Patent Application Nos.: 09/380137, filed on August 25, 1999; 09/709238, filed on November 8, 2000; and 09/941992, filed on August 28, 2001; to which U.S. Patent Applications claim priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 the entire disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

5

10

15

20

25

30

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the identification and isolation of novel DNA and to the recombinant production of novel polypeptides having structural homology to the chemokine interleukin-8.

## **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Extracellular proteins play important roles in, among other things, the formation, differentiation and maintenance of multicellular organisms. The fate of many individual cells, e.g., proliferation, migration, differentiation, or interaction with other cells, is typically governed by information received from other cells and/or the immediate environment. This information is often transmitted by secreted polypeptides (for instance, mitogenic factors, survival factors, cytotoxic factors, differentiation factors, neuropeptides, and hormones) which are, in turn, received and interpreted by diverse cell receptors or membrane-bound proteins. These secreted polypeptides or signaling molecules normally pass through the cellular secretory pathway to reach their site of action in the extracellular environment.

Secreted proteins have various industrial applications, including as pharmaceuticals, diagnostics, biosensors and bioreactors. Most protein drugs available at present, such as thrombolytic agents, interferons, interleukins, erythropoietins, colony stimulating factors, and various other cytokines, are secretory proteins. Their receptors, which are membrane proteins, also have potential as therapeutic or diagnostic agents.

Membrane-bound proteins and receptors can play important roles in, among other things, the formation, differentiation and maintenance of multicellular organisms. The fate of many individual cells, e.g., proliferation, migration, differentiation, or interaction with other cells, is typically governed by information received from other cells and/or the immediate environment. This information is often transmitted by secreted polypeptides (for

instance, mitogenic factors, survival factors, cytotoxic factors, differentiation factors, neuropeptides, and hormones) which are, in turn, received and interpreted by diverse cell receptors or membrane-bound proteins. Such membrane-bound proteins and cell receptors include, but are not limited to, cytokine receptors, receptor kinases, receptor phosphatases, receptors involved in cell-cell interactions, and cellular adhesin molecules like selectins and integrins. For instance, transduction of signals that regulate cell growth and differentiation is regulated in part by phosphorylation of various cellular proteins. Protein tyrosine kinases, enzymes that catalyze that process, can also act as growth factor receptors. Examples include fibroblast growth factor receptor and nerve growth factor receptor.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Similarly to secreted proteins, membrane-bound proteins and receptor molecules have various industrial applications, including as pharmaceutical and diagnostic agents. Receptor immunoadhesins, for instance, can be employed as therapeutic agents to block receptor-ligand interactions. The membrane-bound proteins can also be employed for screening of potential peptide or small molecule inhibitors of the relevant receptor/ligand interaction.

Efforts are being undertaken by both industry and academia to identify new, native secreted proteins and native receptor or membrane-bound proteins. Many efforts are focused on the screening of mammalian recombinant DNA libraries to identify the coding sequences for novel secreted proteins. Examples of screening methods and techniques are described in the literature [see, for example, Klein et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 93:7108-7113 (1996); U.S. Patent No. 5,536,637)].

In this regard, the present invention relates to identifying novel secreted polypeptides of the interleukin-8 (IL-8) family which have been shown to be related to immune-mediated and inflammatory disease. Immune related and inflammatory diseases are the manifestation or consequence of fairly complex, often multiple interconnected biological pathways which in normal physiology are critical to respond to insult or injury, initiate repair from insult or injury, and mount innate and acquired defense against foreign organisms. Disease or pathology occurs when these normal physiological pathways cause additional insult or injury either as directly related to the intensity of the response, as a consequence of abnormal regulation or excessive stimulation, as a reaction to self, or as a combination of these.

Though the genesis of immune-related diseases often involves multi-step pathways and often multiple different biological systems/pathways, intervention at critical points in one or more of these pathways can have an ameliorative or therapeutic effect. Therapeutic intervention can occur by either antagonism of a detrimental process/pathway or stimulation of a beneficial process/pathway.

Many immune related diseases are known and have been extensively studied. Such diseases include immune-mediated inflammatory diseases (such as rheumatoid arthritis, immune mediated renal disease, hepatobiliary diseases, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), psoriasis, and asthma), non-immune-mediated inflammatory diseases, infectious diseases, immunodeficiency diseases, neoplasia, etc.

Immune related diseases could be treated by suppressing the immune response. Using neutralizing antibodies that inhibit molecules having immune stimulatory activity would be beneficial in the treatment of immune-mediated and inflammatory diseases. Molecules which inhibit the immune response can be utilized (proteins directly or via the use of antibody agonists) to inhibit the immune response and thus ameliorate immune related disease.

The present invention concerns the identification a novel chemokine which has structural homology to interleukin-8 (IL-8). The amino acid sequence between the two proteins is low, however they both have a CXC motif, which classifies IL-8 as a member of the CXC chemokine family. Interleukin-8 has been shown to play a role in the acute inflammatory response. This response is mediated primarily by TNF-α, IL-1 and IL-6. Localized effects include increased adherence of circulating white blood cells to vascular endothelial cells and their extravasation into tissue spaces. Both IL-1 and TNF-α induce increased expression of cell-adhesion molecules (CAMs) on endothelial cells. These two cytokines also induce production of interleukin-8 by macrophages and endothelial cells. IL-8 chemoattracts monocytes and dendritic cells. Both cell types play an important role in the initiation of an immune response.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Since the discovery 13 years ago of interleukin-8 (IL-8) as a potent neutrophil chemotactic factor, accumulating evidence has established it as a crucial mediator in neutrophil-dependent acute inflammation. In fact, leukocyte infiltration is a hallmark of inflammation. Numerous observations have demonstrated that various types of cells can produce a large amount of IL-8, either in response to various stimuli or constitutively, after malignant transformation (Mukaida, N., International Journal of Hematology, 72(4):391-398 (2000)). The release of IL-8 is triggered by inflammatory signals from a variety of cells. The diversity in the cellular source indicates pleiotrophy of its functions. IL-8 plays a key role in host defense mechanism through its effects on neutrophil activation, but a continued presence of IL-8 in circulation in response to inflammatory conditions may lead to a variable degree of tissue damage. The presence of IL-8 in various pathophysiological conditions implies that blockade of its actions could be exploited for therapeutic purposes (Atta-ur-Rahman et al., Current Pharmaceutical Design, 5(4):241-253 (1999)). Recently, IL-8 has been shown to be an autocrine growth factor for human ovarian cancer. IL-8 appears to play a direct role in the progressive growth of ovarian cancer cells (Xu, L. and Fidler, I. J., Oncology Research, 12(2):97-106 (2000)). In addition, increased levels of IL-8 have been found in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluids from patient's with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS). The presence of anti-IL-8:IL-8 complexes in BAL fluids of patients with ARDS is an important prognostic indicator for the development and outcome of ARDS (Kurdowska, A. et al., American Journal of Respiratory & Critical Care Medicine, 163(2):463-468 (2001)).

As discussed above, the class of molecules known as chemokines are a family of proinflammatory cytokines of low molecular mass (8-11 kDa) characterized by a structurally conserved motif and their ability to mediate leukocyte chemotaxis, thus playing an important role in leukocyte trafficking as well as function in regulation. It is now clear that these small cytokines play a role in a variety of homostatic and disease processes, including development, hematopoiesis, allergies, angiogenesis, and oncogenesis (see Broxmeyer, H. E. et al., J. Exp. Med., 170:1583 (1989); Cao, Y. et al., J. Exp. Med., 182:2069 (1995); and Strieter, R. M. et al., J. Biol. Chem., 270:27348 (1995)). The majority of chemokines are expressed in response to some stimuli, but several are constitutively expressed (Wang, J. M. et al., J. Immunol. Methods, 220:1-17 (1998); Baggiolini, M., Annu. Rev. Immunol., 15:675-705 (1997); and Gale, L. M., and McColl, S. R., Bioessays, 21:17-28 (1999)). In addition, several CC chemokines, including RANTES, macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP)<sup>4</sup>- 1α, and MIP-1β, have been found to be capable of inhibiting HIV infection (Cocchi, F. et al., Science, 270:1811 (1995)).

The chemokine family can be divided into four major subfamilies based on the positions of aminoterminal cysteine residues. In the CXC chemokines, the first two cysteines are separated by a non-conserved amino acid, while in the CC chemokine subfamily, these two cysteines are adjacent to each other. The C chemokine subfamily with the only member of lymphotactin lacks the second and fourth cysteines, which are conserved in the CXC and CC chemokines. The CX<sub>3</sub>C membrane-bound chemokines have 3 amino acids between the first two cysteines, a long mucin-like stalk, and a short transmembrane domain (Bazan, J. F. et al., Nature, 385:640 (1997); Pan, Y. et al., Nature, 387:611 (1997)). In general, the CXC chemokines primarily recruit neutrophils, while the CC chemokines primarily attract monocytes and also lymphocytes, basophils, and/or eosinophils with variable selectivity. The C chemokine of lymphotactin seems to act specifically on T lymphocytes and NK cells (Kelner, G. S. et al., Science, 266:1395 (1994) and Kennedy, J. G. et al., J. Immunol., 155:203 (1995)).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Dendritic cells (DC) are the uniquely potent APCs involved in immune responses (Banchereau, J., and Steinman, R. M., Nature, 392:245 (1998)). As adjuvants for Ag delivery, immature dendritic cells pick up Ags in the periphery and carry them to the T cell area in lymphoid organs to prime the immune responses, meanwhile undergoing maturation. Thus, chemokines play a vital role in dendritic trafficking, maturation, and function.

In addition, numerous cytokines play a role in generating a delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) response. The pattern of cytokines implicated in a DTH response suggest that activated T cells may be primarily of the Th1 subset. IL-2 functions in an autocrine manner to amplify the population of cytokine-producing T cells. Among the cytokines produced by these cells are a number that serve to activate and attract macrophages to the site of Th1 activation. IL-3 and GM-CSF induce localized hematopoiesis of the granulocyte-monocyte lineage. IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\beta$  (together with macrophage-derived TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1) act on nearby endothelial cells, inducing a number of changes that facilitate extravasation of monocytes and other nonspecific inflammatory cells. Among the changes induced are increases in the expression of cellular-adhesion molecules including ICAMs, VCAMs, and ELAMSs; changes in the shape of the vascular endothelial cells to facilitate extravasation; and secretion of IL-8 and monocyte chemotactic factor. Circulating neutrophils and monocytes adhere to the adhesion molecules displayed on the vascular endothelial cells and extravasate into the tissue spaces. Neutrophils appear early in the reaction, whereas the monocyte infiltration occurs later. (See Immunology, Second Edition, Chapter 15, pgs. 363-364 (copyright 1994) W.H. Freeman and Company publishers).

Interest in this family of molecules has increased as it has become apparent that chemokines may contribute to a number of important medical conditions related to immune function: including rheumatoid arthritis, immune mediated renal diseases, hepatobiliary diseases, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, atherosclerosis, promotion of tumor growth, or degenerative joint disease. Given the potential of chemokine related molecules to occupy important roles in the control of immune function, there is an interest in the identification of other members of this family and the receptors that direct the actions of these molecules through particular target cell populations. In this respect, the present invention describes the cloning and characterization of novel proteins (designated herein as "PRO842" polypeptides) that are structurally similar to IL-8, and active variants thereof.

#### **SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

# A. Embodiments

The present invention concerns compositions and methods useful for the diagnosis and treatment of immune related disease in mammals, including humans. The present invention is based on the identification of proteins (including agonist and antagonist antibodies) which either stimulate or inhibit the immune response in mammals. Immune related diseases can be treated by suppressing or enhancing the immune response. Molecules that enhance the immune response stimulate or potentiate the immune response to an antigen. Molecules which stimulate the immune response can be used therapeutically where enhancement of the immune response would be beneficial. Alternatively, molecules that suppress the immune response attenuate or reduce the immune response to an antigen (e.g., neutralizing antibodies) can be used therapeutically where attenuation of the immune response would be beneficial (e.g., inflammation). Accordingly, the PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention and agonists and antagonists thereof are also useful to prepare medicines and medicaments for the treatment of immune-related and inflammatory diseases. In a specific aspect, such medicines and medicaments comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a PRO842 polypeptide, agonist or antagonist thereof with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Preferably, the admixture is sterile.

15

5

10

In a further embodiment, the invention concerns a method of identifying agonists of or antagonists to a PRO842 polypeptide which comprises contacting the PRO842 polypeptide with a candidate molecule and monitoring a biological activity mediated by said PRO842 polypeptide. Preferably, the PRO842 polypeptide is a native sequence PRO842 polypeptide. In a specific aspect, the PRO842 agonist or antagonist is an anti-PRO842 antibody.

20

25

In another embodiment, the invention concerns a composition of matter comprising a PRO842 polypeptide or an agonist or antagonist antibody which binds the polypeptide in admixture with a carrier or excipient. In one aspect, the composition comprises a therapeutically effective amount of the polypeptide or antibody. In another aspect, when the composition comprises an immune stimulating molecule, the composition is useful for: (a) enhancing infiltration of inflammatory cells into a tissue of a mammal in need thereof, (b) stimulating or enhancing an immune response in a mammal in need thereof, (c) increasing the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in a mammal in need thereof in response to an antigen, (d) stimulating the activity of T-lymphocytes or (e) increasing the vascular permeability. In a further aspect, when the composition comprises an immune inhibiting molecule, the composition is useful for: (a) decreasing infiltration of inflammatory cells into a tissue of a mammal in need thereof, (b) inhibiting or reducing an immune response in a mammal in need thereof, (c) decreasing the activity of T-lymphocytes or (d) decreasing the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in a mammal in need thereof in response to an antigen. In another aspect, the composition comprises a further active ingredient, which may, for example, be a further antibody or a cytotoxic or chemotherapeutic agent. Preferably, the composition is sterile.

30

In another embodiment, the invention concerns a method of treating an immune related disorder in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a PRO842 polypeptide, an agonist thereof, or an antagonist thereto. In a preferred aspect, the immune related disorder is selected form the group consisting of: systemic lupus erythematosis, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, spondyloarthropathies, systemic sclerosis, idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, Sjögren's

syndrome, systemic vasculitis, sarcoidosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thrombocytopenia, thyroiditis, diabetes mellitus, immune-mediated renal disease, demyelinating diseases of the central and peripheral nervous systems such as multiple sclerosis, idiopathic demyelinating polyneuropathy or Guillain-Barré syndrome, and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, hepatobiliary diseases such as infectious, autoimmune chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, granulomatous hepatitis, and sclerosing cholangitis, inflammatory bowel disease, gluten-sensitive enteropathy, and Whipple's disease, autoimmune or immune-mediated skin diseases including bullous skin diseases, erythema multiforme and contact dermatitis, psoriasis, allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, food hypersensitivity and urticaria, immunologic diseases of the lung such as eosinophilic pneumonia, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and hypersensitivity pneumonitis, transplantation associated diseases including graft rejection and graft -versus-host-disease.

In another embodiment, the invention provides an antibody which specifically binds to any of the above or below described polypeptides. Optionally, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, humanized antibody, antibody fragment or single-chain antibody. In one aspect, the present invention concerns an isolated antibody which binds a PRO842 polypeptide. In another aspect, the antibody mimics the activity of a PRO842 polypeptide (an agonist antibody) or conversely the antibody inhibits or neutralizes the activity of a PRO842 polypeptide (an antagonist antibody). In another aspect, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, which preferably has nonhuman complementarity determining region (CDR) residues and human framework region (FR) residues. The antibody may be labeled and may be immobilized on a solid support. In a further aspect, the antibody is an antibody fragment, a monoclonal antibody, a single-chain antibody, or an anti-idiotypic antibody.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an anti-PRO842 antibody in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one aspect, the composition comprises a therapeutically effective amount of the antibody. Preferably, the composition is sterile. The composition may be administered in the form of a liquid pharmaceutical formulation, which may be preserved to achieve extended storage stability. Alternatively, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, an antibody fragment, a humanized antibody, or a single-chain antibody.

In a further embodiment, the invention concerns an article of manufacture, comprising:

- (a) a composition of matter comprising a PRO842 polypeptide or agonist, antagonist, or an antibody that specifically binds to said polypeptide thereof;
- (b) a container containing said composition; and

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

(c) a label affixed to said container, or a package insert included in said container referring to the use of said PRO842 polypeptide or agonist or antagonist thereof in the treatment of an immune related disease. The composition may comprise a therapeutically effective amount of the PRO842 polypeptide or the agonist or antagonist thereof.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing an immune related disease in a mammal, comprising detecting the level of expression of a gene encoding a PRO842 polypeptide (a) in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (b) in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher or lower expression level in the test sample as compared to the control

sample indicates the presence of immune related disease in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing an immune disease in a mammal, comprising (a) contacting an anti-PRO842 antibody with a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (b) detecting the formation of a complex between the antibody and a PRO842 polypeptide, in the test sample; wherein the formation of said complex is indicative of the presence or absence of said disease. The detection may be qualitative or quantitative, and may be performed in comparison with monitoring the complex formation in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type. A larger quantity of complexes formed in the test sample indicates the presence or absence of an immune disease in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained. The antibody preferably carries a detectable label. Complex formation can be monitored, for example, by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art. The test sample is usually obtained from an individual suspected of having a deficiency or abnormality of the immune system.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for determining the presence of a PRO842 polypeptide in a sample comprising exposing a test sample of cells suspected of containing the PRO842 polypeptide to an anti-PRO842 antibody and determining the binding of said antibody to said cell sample. In a specific aspect, the sample comprises a cell suspected of containing the PRO842 polypeptide and the antibody binds to the cell. The antibody is preferably detectably labeled and/or bound to a solid support.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns an immune-related disease diagnostic kit, comprising an anti-PRO842 antibody and a carrier in suitable packaging. The kit preferably contains instructions for using the antibody to detect the presence of the PRO842 polypeptide. Preferably the carrier is pharmaceutically acceptable.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a diagnostic kit, containing an anti-PRO842 antibody in suitable packaging. The kit preferably contains instructions for using the antibody to detect the PRO842 polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of diagnosing an immune-related disease in a mammal which comprises detecting the presence or absence or a PRO842 polypeptide in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from said mammal, wherein the presence or absence of the PRO842 polypeptide in said test sample is indicative of the presence of an immune-related disease in said mammal.

In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method for identifying an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide comprising: (a) contacting cells and a test compound to be screened under conditions suitable for the induction of a cellular response normally induced by a PRO842 polypeptide; and (b) determining the induction of said cellular response to determine if the test compound is an effective agonist, wherein the induction of said cellular response is indicative of said test compound being an effective agonist.

In another embodiment, the invention concerns a method for identifying a compound capable of inhibiting the activity of a PRO842 polypeptide comprising contacting a candidate compound with a PRO842 polypeptide under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact and determining whether the activity of the PRO842 polypeptide is inhibited. In a specific aspect, either the candidate compound or the

7

25

5

10

15

20

30

PRO842 polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support. In another aspect, the non-immobilized component carries a detectable label. In a preferred aspect, this method comprises the steps of: (a) contacting cells and a test compound to be screened in the presence of a PRO842 polypeptide under conditions suitable for the induction of a cellular response normally induced by a PRO842 polypeptide; and (b) determining the induction of said cellular response to determine if the test compound is an effective antagonist.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for identifying a compound that inhibits the expression of a PRO842 polypeptide in cells that normally express the polypeptide, wherein the method comprises contacting the cells with a test compound and determining whether the expression of the PRO842 polypeptide is inhibited. In a preferred aspect, this method comprises the steps of: (a) contacting cells and a test compound to be screened under conditions suitable for allowing expression of the PRO842 polypeptide; and (b) determining the inhibition of expression of said polypeptide.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In yet another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method for treating an immune-related disorder in a mammal that suffers therefrom comprising administering to the mammal a nucleic acid molecule that codes for either (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein said agonist or antagonist may be an anti-PRO842 antibody. In a preferred embodiment, the mammal is human. In another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid is administered via exvivo gene therapy. In a further preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid is comprised within a vector, more preferably an adenoviral, adeno-associated viral, lentiviral or retroviral vector.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides a recombinant viral particle comprising a viral vector consisting essentially of a promoter, nucleic acid encoding (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist polypeptide of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist polypeptide of a PRO842 polypeptide, and a signal sequence for cellular secretion of the polypeptide, wherein the viral vector is in association with viral structural proteins. Preferably, the signal sequence is from a mammal, such as from a native PRO842 polypeptide.

In a still further embodiment, the invention concerns an ex vivo producer cell comprising a nucleic acid construct that expresses retroviral structural proteins and also comprises a retroviral vector consisting essentially of a promoter, nucleic acid encoding (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist polypeptide of a PRO842 polypeptide or (c) an antagonist polypeptide of a PRO842 polypeptide, and a signal sequence for cellular secretion of the polypeptide, wherein said producer cell packages the retroviral vector in association with the structural proteins to produce recombinant retroviral particles.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides a method for enhancing the infiltration of inflammatory cells from the vasculature into a tissue of a mammal comprising administering to said mammal (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein the infiltration of inflammatory cells from the vasculature in the mammal is enhanced.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides a method for decreasing the infiltration of inflammatory cells from the vasculature into a tissue of a mammal comprising administering to said mammal (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein the infiltration of inflammatory cells from the vasculature in the mammal is decreased.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides a method of increasing the activity of T-lymphocytes

in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein the activity of T-lymphocytes in the mammal is increased.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides a method of decreasing the activity of T-lymphocytes in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein the activity of T-lymphocytes in the mammal is decreased.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides a method of increasing the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in the mammal is increased.

In a still further embodiment, the invention provides a method of decreasing the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal (a) a PRO842 polypeptide, (b) an agonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, or (c) an antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide, wherein the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in the mammal is decreased.

In still a further embodiment, the invention relates to a kit comprising a composition comprising a PRO842, or an agonist or antagonist thereof, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier; a container containing said composition; and a label affixed to said container, referring to the use of said composition, in the treatment of a degenerative cartilaginous disorder.

#### B. Additional Embodiments

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In other embodiments of the present invention, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes a PRO842 polypeptide.

In one aspect, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence having at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 82% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 87% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 89% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 91% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity to (a) a DNA molecule encoding a PRO842 polypeptide having a full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, an amino acid sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein or any other specifically

defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, or (b) the complement of the DNA molecule of (a).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In other aspects, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence having at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 82% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 83% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 86% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 87% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 89% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 91% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 93% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 98% nucleic acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity to (a) a DNA molecule comprising the coding sequence of a full-length PRO842 polypeptide cDNA as disclosed herein, the coding sequence of a PRO842 polypeptide lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, the coding sequence of an extracellular domain of a transmembrane PRO842 polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or the coding sequence of any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, or (b) the complement of the DNA molecule of (a).

In a further aspect, the invention concerns an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence having at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 83% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 98% nucleic acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity at least ab

Another aspect of the present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a PRO842 polypeptide which is either transmembrane domain-deleted or transmembrane domain-inactivated, or is complementary to such encoding nucleotide sequence, wherein the transmembrane domain(s) of such polypeptide are disclosed herein. Therefore, soluble extracellular domains of the herein

described PRO842 polypeptides are contemplated.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Another embodiment is directed to fragments of a PRO842 polypeptide coding sequence, or the complement thereof, that may find use as, for example, hybridization probes, for encoding fragments of a PRO842 polypeptide that may optionally encode a polypeptide comprising a binding site for an anti-PRO842 antibody or as antisense oligonucleotide probes. Such nucleic acid fragments are usually at least about 20 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 30 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 40 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 50 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 60 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 70 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 80 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 90 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 100 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 110 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 120 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 130 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 140 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 150 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 160 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 170 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 180 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 190 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 200 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 250 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 300 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 350 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 400 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 450 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 500 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 600 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 700 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 800 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 900 nucleotides in length and alternatively at least about 1000 nucleotides in length, wherein in this context the term "about" means the referenced nucleotide sequence length plus or minus 10% of that referenced length. It is noted that novel fragments of a PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequence may be determined in a routine manner by aligning the PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequence with other known nucleotide sequences using any of a number of well known sequence alignment programs and determining which PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequence fragment(s) are novel. All of such PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequences are contemplated herein. Also contemplated are the PRO842 polypeptide fragments encoded by these nucleotide molecule fragments, preferably those PRO842 polypeptide fragments that comprise a binding site for an anti-PRO842 antibody.

In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated PRO842 polypeptide encoded by any of the isolated nucleic acid sequences hereinabove identified.

In a certain aspect, the invention concerns an isolated PRO842 polypeptide, comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 83% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 86% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 86% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92%

amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 93% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity to a PRO842 polypeptide having a full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, an amino acid sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein.

In a further aspect, the invention concerns an isolated PRO842 polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 83% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 86% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 87% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 89% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity to an amino acid sequence encoded by any of the human protein cDNAs deposited with the ATCC as disclosed herein.

In a further aspect, the invention concerns an isolated PRO842 polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence scoring at least about 80% positives, alternatively at least about 81% positives, alternatively at least about 82% positives, alternatively at least about 83% positives, alternatively at least about 84% positives, alternatively at least about 85% positives, alternatively at least about 87% positives, alternatively at least about 88% positives, alternatively at least about 89% positives, alternatively at least about 90% positives, alternatively at least about 91% positives, alternatively at least about 92% positives, alternatively at least about 93% positives, alternatively at least about 94% positives, alternatively at least about 95% positives, alternatively at least about 96% positives, alternatively at least about 97% positives, alternatively at least about 98% positives and alternatively at least about 99% positives when compared with the amino acid sequence of a PRO842 polypeptide having a full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, an amino acid sequence lacking the signal peptide, as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein.

In a specific aspect, the invention provides an isolated PRO842 polypeptide without the N-terminal signal sequence and/or the initiating methionine and is encoded by a nucleotide sequence that encodes such an amino acid sequence as hereinbefore described. Processes for producing the same are also herein described, wherein those

processes comprise culturing a host cell comprising a vector which comprises the appropriate encoding nucleic acid molecule under conditions suitable for expression of the PRO842 polypeptide and recovering the PRO842 polypeptide from the cell culture.

Another aspect of the invention provides an isolated PRO842 polypeptide which is either transmembrane domain-deleted or transmembrane domain-inactivated. Processes for producing the same are also herein described, wherein those processes comprise culturing a host cell comprising a vector which comprises the appropriate encoding nucleic acid molecule under conditions suitable for expression of the PRO842 polypeptide and recovering the PRO842 polypeptide from the cell culture.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In yet another embodiment, the invention concerns agonists and antagonists of a native PRO842 polypeptide as defined herein. In a particular embodiment, the agonist or antagonist is an anti-PRO842 antibody or a small molecule.

In a further embodiment, the invention concerns a method of identifying agonists or antagonists to a PRO842 polypeptide which comprise contacting the PRO842 polypeptide with a candidate molecule and monitoring a biological activity mediated by said PRO842 polypeptide. Preferably, the PRO842 polypeptide is a native PRO842 polypeptide.

In a still further embodiment, the invention concerns a composition of matter comprising a PRO842 polypeptide, or an agonist or antagonist of a PRO842 polypeptide as herein described, or an anti-PRO842 antibody, in combination with a carrier. Optionally, the carrier is a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to the use of a PRO842 polypeptide, or an agonist or antagonist thereof as hereinbefore described, or an anti-PRO842 antibody, for the preparation of a medicament useful in the treatment of a condition which is responsive to the PRO842 polypeptide, an agonist or antagonist thereof or an anti-PRO842 antibody.

In additional embodiments of the present invention, the invention provides vectors comprising DNA encoding any of the herein described polypeptides. Host cell comprising any such vector are also provided. By way of example, the host cells may be CHO cells, *E. coli*, yeast, or Baculovirus-infected insect cells. A process for producing any of the herein described polypeptides is further provided and comprises culturing host cells under conditions suitable for expression of the desired polypeptide and recovering the desired polypeptide from the cell culture.

In other embodiments, the invention provides chimeric molecules comprising any of the herein described polypeptides fused to a heterologous polypeptide or amino acid sequence. Example of such chimeric molecules comprise any of the herein described polypeptides fused to an epitope tag sequence or a Fc region of an immunoglobulin.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides an antibody which specifically binds to any of the above or below described polypeptides. Optionally, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, humanized antibody, antibody fragment or single-chain antibody.

In yet other embodiments, the invention provides oligonucleotide probes useful for isolating genomic and cDNA nucleotide sequences or as antisense probes, wherein those probes may be derived from any of the above or below described nucleotide sequences.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows a nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) of a native sequence PRO842 cDNA, wherein SEQ ID NO:1 is a clone designated herein as "DNA56855-1447".

Figure 2 shows the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) derived from the coding sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 shown in Figure 1.

Figure 3 shows the tissue expression pattern of DNA56855 (CK27) as demonstrated by hybridization to a human multiple tissue expression array. Significant expression was observed in lung (A8), stomach (B5), and trachea (H7). In ovary, prostate, colon and fetal lung weak expression of CK27 was detected.

Figure 4 shows the tissue expression pattern of DNA56855 (CK27) as shown by hybridization of a 150 bp probe to a human multiple tissue Northern Blot. Significant expression was observed in the stomach, thyroid, lymph node and trachea.

Figure 5 shows the tissue expression pattern of murine CK27 in a mouse RNA Blot. Significant expression was observed in the lung (A4), thyroid (C2), submaxillary gland (C4) and uterus (D5).

Figure 6 demonstrates that PRO842 (CK27) specifically attracts dendritic cells (CD11c<sup>+</sup> cells) as compared with CD3<sup>+</sup> cells or CD16<sup>+</sup> cells.

Figure 7 shows that different lots of PRO842 (CK27) show similar chemoattractant activity.

Figure 8 demonstrates that heat-treatment of PRO842 (CK27) reduces the chemoattraction of dendritic cells (CD11c<sup>+</sup> cells) and monocytic cells (CD14<sup>+</sup> cells) to PRO842 (CK27).

Figure 9 demonstrates the formation of ovarian cysts in human DNA56855 (CK27) transgenic mice. The top left image corresponds to the control (normal ovary in non-transgenic mice); the bottom left image shows cystic degeneration and hemosiderin in CK27 transgenic mice; the top right image shows the ovary with hemosiderin changes which extend into adjacent adipose tissue in CK27 transgenic mice; and the bottom right high power image shows the presence of pigment laden macrophages.

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

#### 25 I. <u>Definitions</u>

5

10

15

20

30

35

The terms "PRO polypeptide" and "PRO" as used herein and when immediately followed by a numerical designation refer to various polypeptides, wherein the complete designation (i.e., PRO/number) refers to specific polypeptide sequences as described herein. The terms "PRO/number polypeptide" and "PRO/number" wherein the term "number" is provided as an actual numerical designation as used herein encompass native sequence polypeptides and polypeptide variants (which are further defined herein). The PRO polypeptides described herein may be isolated from a variety of sources, such as from human tissue types or from another source, or prepared by recombinant or synthetic methods. The term "PRO polypeptide" refers to each individual PRO/number polypeptide disclosed herein. All disclosures in this specification which refer to the "PRO polypeptide" refer to each of the polypeptides individually as well as jointly. For example, descriptions of the preparation of, purification of, derivation of, formation of antibodies to or against, administration of, compositions containing, treatment of a disease with, etc., pertain to each polypeptide of the invention individually. The term "PRO polypeptide" also includes variants of the PRO/number polypeptides disclosed herein.

A "native sequence PRO842 polypeptide" comprises a polypeptide having the same amino acid sequence as the corresponding PRO842 polypeptide derived from nature. Such native sequence PRO842 polypeptides can be isolated from nature or can be produced by recombinant or synthetic means. The term "native sequence PRO842 polypeptide" specifically encompasses naturally-occurring truncated or secreted forms of the specific PRO842 polypeptide (e.g., an extracellular domain sequence), naturally-occurring variant forms (e.g., alternatively spliced forms) and naturally-occurring allelic variants of the polypeptide. In various embodiments of the invention, the native sequence PRO842 polypeptides disclosed herein are mature or full-length native sequence polypeptides comprising the full-length amino acid sequences shown in the accompanying figures. Start and stop codons are shown in bold font and underlined in the figures. However, while the PRO842 polypeptide disclosed in the accompanying figures are shown to begin with methionine residues designated herein as amino acid position 1 in the figures, it is conceivable and possible that other methionine residues located either upstream or downstream from the amino acid position 1 in the figures may be employed as the starting amino acid residue for the PRO842 polypeptides.

The PRO842 polypeptide "extracellular domain" or "ECD" refers to a form of the PRO842 polypeptide which is essentially free of the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. Ordinarily, a PRO842 polypeptide ECD will have less than 1% of such transmembrane and/or cytoplasmic domains and preferably, will have less than 0.5% of such domains. It will be understood that any transmembrane domains identified for the PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention are identified pursuant to criteria routinely employed in the art for identifying that type of hydrophobic domain. The exact boundaries of a transmembrane domain may vary but most likely by no more than about 5 amino acids at either end of the domain as initially identified herein. Optionally, therefore, an extracellular domain of a PRO842 polypeptide may contain from about 5 or fewer amino acids on either side of the transmembrane domain/extracellular domain boundary as identified in the Examples or specification and such polypeptides, with or without the associated signal peptide, and nucleic acid encoding them, are contemplated by the present invention.

The approximate location of the "signal peptides" of the various PRO842 polypeptides disclosed herein are shown in the present specification and/or the accompanying figures. It is noted, however, that the C-terminal boundary of a signal peptide may vary, but most likely by no more than about 5 amino acids on either side of the signal peptide C-terminal boundary as initially identified herein, wherein the C-terminal boundary of the signal peptide may be identified pursuant to criteria routinely employed in the art for identifying that type of amino acid sequence element (e.g., Nielsen et al., Prot. Eng., 10:1-6 (1997) and von Heinje et al., Nucl. Acids. Res., 14:4683-4690 (1986)). Moreover, it is also recognized that, in some cases, cleavage of a signal sequence from a secreted polypeptide is not entirely uniform, resulting in more than one secreted species. These mature polypeptides, where the signal peptide is cleaved within no more than about 5 amino acids on either side of the C-terminal boundary of the signal peptide as identified herein, and the polynucleotides encoding them, are contemplated by the present invention.

"PRO842 polypeptide variant" means an active PRO842 polypeptide as defined above or below having at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity with a full-length native sequence PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a PRO842 polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

domain of a PRO842 polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other fragment of a full-length PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Such PRO842 polypeptide variants include, for instance, PRO842 polypeptides wherein one or more amino acid residues are added, or deleted, at the - or C-terminus of the full-length native amino acid sequence. Ordinarily, a PRO842 polypeptide variant will have at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 82% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 83% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 86% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 87% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 89% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 91 % amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92 % amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 93% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 98% amino acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity to a full-length native sequence PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a PRO842 polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a PRO842 polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of a full-length PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Ordinarily, PRO842 variant polypeptides are at least about 10 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 20 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 30 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 40 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 50 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 60 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 70 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 80 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 90 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 100 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 150 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 200 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 300 amino acids in length, or more.

"Percent (%) amino acid sequence identity" with respect to the PRO842 polypeptide sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of amino acid residues in a candidate sequence that are identical with the amino acid residues in the specific PRO842 polypeptide sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent amino acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % amino acid sequence identity values are generated using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program is provided in Table 1 below. The ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program was authored by Genentech, Inc. and the source code shown in Table 1 below has

been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California or may be compiled from the source code provided in Table 1 below. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

In situations where ALIGN-2 is employed for amino acid sequence comparisons, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A. As examples of % amino acid sequence identity calculations using this method, Tables 2 and 3 demonstrate how to calculate the % amino acid sequence identity of the amino acid sequence designated "Comparison Protein" to the amino acid sequence designated "PRO", wherein "PRO" represents the amino acid sequence of a hypothetical PRO polypeptide of interest, "Comparison Protein" represents the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide against which the "PRO" polypeptide of interest is being compared, and "X, "Y" and "Z" each represent different hypothetical amino acid residues.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % amino acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described in the immediately preceding paragraph using the ALIGN-2 computer program. However, % amino acid sequence identity values may also be obtained as described below by using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul et al., Methods in Enzymology 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, i.e., the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. When WU-BLAST-2 is employed, a % amino acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical amino acid residues between the amino acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide of interest having a sequence derived from the native PRO polypeptide and the comparison amino acid sequence of interest (i.e., the sequence against which the PRO polypeptide of interest is being compared which may be a PRO variant polypeptide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of amino acid residues of the PRO polypeptide of interest. For example, in the statement "a polypeptide comprising an the amino acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to the amino acid sequence B", the amino acid sequence A is the comparison amino acid sequence of interest and the amino acid sequence B is the amino acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide of interest.

Percent amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program

NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul et al., <u>Nucleic Acids Res.</u> 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov or otherwise obtained from the National Institute of Health, Bethesda, MD. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for amino acid sequence comparisons, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

#### 100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A.

"PRO842 variant polynucleotide" or "PRO842 variant nucleic acid sequence" means a nucleic acid molecule which encodes an active PRO842 polypeptide as defined below and which has at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity with a nucleotide acid sequence encoding a full-length native sequence PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a full-length native sequence PRO842 polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a PRO842 polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other fragment of a full-length PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Ordinarily, a PRO842 variant polynucleotide will have at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 82% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 83% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 84% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 86% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 87% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 88% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 89% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 91% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 92% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 93% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 94% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 95% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 98% nucleic acid sequence identity and alternatively at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity with a nucleic acid sequence encoding a full-length native sequence PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a fulllength native sequence PRO842 polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an

extracellular domain of a PRO842 polypeptide, with or without the signal sequence, as disclosed herein or any other fragment of a full-length PRO842 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Variants do not encompass the native nucleotide sequence.

Ordinarily, PRO842 variant polynucleotides are at least about 30 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 60 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 90 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 120 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 180 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 210 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 240 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 270 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 300 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 450 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 600 nucleotides in length, alternatively at least about 900 nucleotides in length, or more.

"Percent (%) nucleic acid sequence identity" with respect to PRO-encoding nucleic acid sequences

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

identified herein is defined as the percentage of nucleotides in a candidate sequence that are identical with the nucleotides in the PRO nucleic acid sequence of interest, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent nucleic acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. For purposes herein, however, % nucleic acid sequence identity values are generated using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program is provided in Table 1 below. The ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program was authored by Genentech, Inc. and the source code shown in Table 1 below has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office,

Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California or may be compiled from the source code provided in Table 1 below. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

In situations where ALIGN-2 is employed for nucleic acid sequence comparisons, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction W/Z

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C. As examples of % nucleic acid sequence identity calculations, Tables 4 and 5, demonstrate how to calculate the % nucleic acid sequence identity of the nucleic acid sequence designated "Comparison DNA" to the nucleic acid

sequence designated "PRO-DNA", wherein "PRO-DNA" represents a hypothetical PRO-encoding nucleic acid sequence of interest, "Comparison DNA" represents the nucleotide sequence of a nucleic acid molecule against which the "PRO-DNA" nucleic acid molecule of interest is being compared, and "N", "L" and "V" each represent different hypothetical nucleotides.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % nucleic acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described in the immediately preceding paragraph using the ALIGN-2 computer program. However, % nucleic acid sequence identity values may also be obtained as described below by using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul et al., Methods in Enzymology 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, i.e., the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. When WU-BLAST-2 is employed, a % nucleic acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical nucleotides between the nucleic acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest having a sequence derived from the native sequence PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid and the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest (i.e., the sequence against which the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest is being compared which may be a variant PRO polynucleotide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of nucleotides of the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest. For example, in the statement "an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to the nucleic acid sequence B", the nucleic acid sequence A is the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest and the nucleic acid sequence B is the nucleic acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest.

Percent nucleic acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov or otherwise obtained from the National Institute of Health, Bethesda, MD. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for sequence comparisons, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

#### 100 times the fraction W/Z

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence

D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C.

In other embodiments, PRO842 variant polynucleotides are nucleic acid molecules that encode an active PRO842 polypeptide and which are capable of hybridizing, preferably under stringent hybridization and wash conditions, to nucleotide sequences encoding a full-length PRO842 polypeptide as disclosed herein. PRO842 variant polypeptides may be those that are encoded by a PRO842 variant polynucleotide.

5

"Isolated," when used to describe the various polypeptides disclosed herein, means polypeptide that has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials that would typically interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the polypeptide, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide will be purified (1) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (2) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing or reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated polypeptide includes polypeptide in situ within recombinant cells, since at least one component of the PRO842 polypeptide natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated polypeptide will be prepared by at least one purification step.

15

20

10

An "isolated" PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid or other polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid is a nucleic acid molecule that is identified and separated from at least one contaminant nucleic acid molecule with which it is ordinarily associated in the natural source of the polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid. An isolated polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule is other than in the form or setting in which it is found in nature. Isolated polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecules therefore are distinguished from the specific polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule as it exists in natural cells. However, an isolated polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule includes polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecules contained in cells that ordinarily express the polypeptide where, for example, the nucleic acid molecule is in a chromosomal location different from that of natural cells.

25

The term "control sequences" refers to DNA sequences necessary for the expression of an operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. The control sequences that are suitable for prokaryotes, for example, include a promoter, optionally an operator sequence, and a ribosome binding site. Eukaryotic cells are known to utilize promoters, polyadenylation signals, and enhancers.

30

Nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to DNA for a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein that participates in the secretion of the polypeptide; a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence; or a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned so as to facilitate translation. Generally, "operably linked" means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous, and, in the case of a secretory leader, contiguous and in reading phase. However, enhancers do not have to be contiguous. Linking is accomplished by ligation at convenient restriction sites. If such sites do not exist, the synthetic oligonucleotide adaptors or linkers are used in accordance with conventional practice.

35

The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, for example, single anti-

PRO842 monoclonal antibodies (including agonist, antagonist, and neutralizing antibodies), anti-PRO842 antibody compositions with polyepitopic specificity, single chain anti-PRO842 antibodies, and fragments of anti-PRO842 antibodies (see below). The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally-occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts.

5

"Stringency" of hybridization reactions is readily determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art, and generally is an empirical calculation dependent upon probe length, washing temperature, and salt concentration. In general, longer probes require higher temperatures for proper annealing, while shorter probes need lower temperatures. Hybridization generally depends on the ability of denatured DNA to reanneal when complementary strands are present in an environment below their melting temperature. The higher the degree of desired homology between the probe and hybridizable sequence, the higher the relative temperature which can be used. As a result, it follows that higher relative temperatures would tend to make the reaction conditions more stringent, while lower temperatures less so. For additional details and explanation of stringency of hybridization reactions, see Ausubel et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Wiley Interscience Publishers, (1995).

15

10

"Stringent conditions" or "high stringency conditions", as defined herein, may be identified by those that: (1) employ low ionic strength and high temperature for washing, for example 0.015 M sodium chloride/0.0015 M sodium citrate/0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate at  $50^{\circ}$ C; (2) employ during hybridization a denaturing agent, such as formamide, for example, 50% (v/v) formamide with 0.1% bovine serum albumin/0.1% Ficoll/0.1% polyvinylpyrrolidone/50mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 6.5 with 750 mM sodium chloride, 75 mM sodium citrate at  $42^{\circ}$ C; or (3) employ 50% formamide,  $5 \times SSC$  (0.75 M NaCl, 0.075 M sodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 6.8), 0.1% sodium pyrophosphate,  $5 \times Denhardt's$  solution, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (50  $\mu$ g/ml), 0.1% SDS, and 10% dextran sulfate at  $42^{\circ}$ C, with washes at  $42^{\circ}$ C in 0.2 x SSC (sodium chloride/sodium citrate) and 50% formamide at  $55^{\circ}$ C, followed by a high-stringency wash consisting of 0.1 x SSC containing EDTA at  $55^{\circ}$ C.

25

20

"Moderately stringent conditions" may be identified as described by Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989, and include the use of washing solution and hybridization conditions (e.g., temperature, ionic strength and %SDS) less stringent that those described above. An example of moderately stringent conditions is overnight incubation at 37°C in a solution comprising: 20% formamide, 5 x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.6), 5 x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 mg/ml denatured sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in 1 x SSC at about 37-50°C. The skilled artisan will recognize how to adjust the temperature, ionic strength, etc. as necessary to accommodate factors such as probe length and the like.

35

30

The term "epitope tagged" when used herein refers to a chimeric polypeptide comprising a PRO842 polypeptide fused to a "tag polypeptide". The tag polypeptide has enough residues to provide an epitope against which an antibody can be made, yet is short enough such that it does not interfere with activity of the polypeptide to which it is fused. The tag polypeptide preferably also is fairly unique so that the antibody does not substantially cross-react with other epitopes. Suitable tag polypeptides generally have at least six amino acid residues and usually between about 8 and 50 amino acid residues (preferably, between about 10 and 20 amino acid residues).

As used herein, the term "immunoadhesin" designates antibody-like molecules which combine the binding specificity of a heterologous protein (an "adhesin") with the effector functions of immunoglobulin constant domains. Structurally, the immunoadhesins comprise a fusion of an amino acid sequence with the desired binding specificity which is other than the antigen recognition and binding site of an antibody (i.e., is "heterologous"), and an immunoglobulin constant domain sequence. The adhesin part of an immunoadhesin molecule typically is a contiguous amino acid sequence comprising at least the binding site of a receptor or a ligand. The immunoglobulin constant domain sequence in the immunoadhesin may be obtained from any immunoglobulin, such as IgG-1, IgG-2, IgG-3, or IgG-4 subtypes, IgA (including IgA-1 and IgA-2), IgE, IgD or IgM.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The term "antagonist" is used in the broadest sense, and includes any molecule that partially or fully blocks, inhibits, or neutralizes a biological activity of a native PRO842 polypeptide disclosed herein. In a similar manner, the term "agonist" is used in the broadest sense and includes any molecule that mimics a biological activity of a native PRO842 polypeptide disclosed herein. Suitable agonist or antagonist molecules specifically include agonist or antagonist antibodies or antibody fragments, fragments or amino acid sequence variants of native PRO842 polypeptides, antisense oligonucleotides, small organic molecules, etc. Methods for identifying agonists or antagonists of a PRO842 polypeptide may comprise contacting a PRO842 polypeptide with a candidate agonist or antagonist molecule and measuring a detectable change in one or more biological activities normally associated with the PRO842 polypeptide.

"Treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures, wherein the object is to prevent or slow down (lessen) the targeted pathologic condition or disorder. Those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder as well as those prone to have the disorder or those in whom the disorder is to be prevented.

"Chronic" administration refers to administration of the agent(s) in a continuous mode as opposed to an acute mode, so as to maintain the initial therapeutic effect (activity) for an extended period of time. "Intermittent" administration is treatment that is not consecutively done without interruption, but rather is cyclic in nature.

"Mammal" for purposes of treatment refers to any animal classified as a mammal, including humans, domestic and farm animals, and zoo, sports, or pet animals, such as dogs, cats, cattle, horses, sheep, pigs, goats, rabbits, etc. Preferably, the mammal is human.

Administration "in combination with" one or more further therapeutic agents includes simultaneous (concurrent) and consecutive administration in any order.

"Carriers" as used herein include pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers which are nontoxic to the cell or mammal being exposed thereto at the dosages and concentrations employed. Often the physiologically acceptable carrier is an aqueous pH buffered solution. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptide; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, arginine or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrins; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; salt-forming counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as TWEEN™, polyethylene glycol (PEG); and

PLURONICS™.

"Antibody fragments" comprise a portion of an intact antibody, preferably the antigen binding or variable region of the intact antibody. Examples of antibody fragments include Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, and Fv fragments; diabodies; linear antibodies (Zapata *et al.*, <u>Protein Eng.</u>, <u>8(10)</u>:1057-1062 [1995]); single-chain antibody molecules; and multispecific antibodies formed from antibody fragments.

5

Papain digestion of antibodies produces two identical antigen-binding fragments, called "Fab" fragments, each with a single antigen-binding site, and a residual "Fc" fragment, a designation reflecting the ability to crystallize readily. Pepsin treatment yields an F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment that has two antigen-combining sites and is still capable of cross-linking antigen.

10

"Fv" is the minimum antibody fragment which contains a complete antigen-recognition and -binding site. This region consists of a dimer of one heavy- and one light-chain variable domain in tight, non-covalent association. It is in this configuration that the three CDRs of each variable domain interact to define an antigen-binding site on the surface of the  $V_{H}$ - $V_{L}$  dimer. Collectively, the six CDRs confer antigen-binding specificity to the antibody. However, even a single variable domain (or half of an Fv comprising only three CDRs specific for an antigen) has the ability to recognize and bind antigen, although at a lower affinity than the entire binding site.

15

The Fab fragment also contains the constant domain of the light chain and the first constant domain (CH1) of the heavy chain. Fab fragments differ from Fab' fragments by the addition of a few residues at the carboxy terminus of the heavy chain CH1 domain including one or more cysteines from the antibody hinge region. Fab'-SH is the designation herein for Fab' in which the cysteine residue(s) of the constant domains bear a free thiol group. F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragments originally were produced as pairs of Fab' fragments which have hinge cysteines between them. Other chemical couplings of antibody fragments are also known.

20

The "light chains" of antibodies (immunoglobulins) from any vertebrate species can be assigned to one of two clearly distinct types, called kappa and lambda, based on the amino acid sequences of their constant domains.

25

Depending on the amino acid sequence of the constant domain of their heavy chains, immunoglobulins can be assigned to different classes. There are five major classes of immunoglobulins: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM, and several of these may be further divided into subclasses (isotypes), e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA, and IgA2.

30

"Single-chain Fv" or "sFv" antibody fragments comprise the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Preferably, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a polypeptide linker between the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains which enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv, see Pluckthun in The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies, vol. 113, Rosenburg and Moore eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994).

35

The term "diabodies" refers to small antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites, which fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain  $(V_H)$  connected to a light-chain variable domain  $(V_L)$  in the same polypeptide chain  $(V_H-V_L)$ . By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully in, for example, EP 404,097; WO 93/11161; and

Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6444-6448 (1993).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

An "isolated" antibody is one which has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials which would interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the antibody, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or nonproteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the antibody will be purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined by the Lowry method, and most preferably more than 99% by weight, (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated antibody includes the antibody in situ within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated antibody will be prepared by at least one purification step.

An antibody that "specifically binds to" or is "specific for" a particular polypeptide or an epitope on a particular polypeptide is one that binds to that particular polypeptide or epitope on a particular polypeptide without substantially binding to any other polypeptide or polypeptide epitope.

The word "label" when used herein refers to a detectable compound or composition which is conjugated directly or indirectly to the antibody so as to generate a "labeled" antibody. The label may be detectable by itself (e.g. radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, may catalyze chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable.

By "solid phase" is meant a non-aqueous matrix to which the antibody of the present invention can adhere. Examples of solid phases encompassed herein include those formed partially or entirely of glass (e.g., controlled pore glass), polysaccharides (e.g., agarose), polyacrylamides, polystyrene, polyvinyl alcohol and silicones. In certain embodiments, depending on the context, the solid phase can comprise the well of an assay plate; in others it is a purification column (e.g., an affinity chromatography column). This term also includes a discontinuous solid phase of discrete particles, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,275,149.

A "liposome" is a small vesicle composed of various types of lipids, phospholipids and/or surfactant which is useful for delivery of a drug (such as a PRO842 polypeptide or antibody thereto) to a mammal. The components of the liposome are commonly arranged in a bilayer formation, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes.

A "small molecule" is defined herein to have a molecular weight below about 500 Daltons.

The term "modulate" means to affect (é.g., either upregulate, downregulate or otherwise control) the level of a signaling pathway. Cellular processes under the control of signal transduction include, but are not limited to, transcription of specific genes, normal cellular functions, such as metabolism, proliferation, differentiation, adhesion, apoptosis and survival, as well as abnormal processes, such as transformation, blocking of differentiation and metastasis.

"Active" or "activity" for the purposes herein refers to form(s) of a PRO842 polypeptide which retain a biological and/or an immunological activity of native or naturally-occurring PRO842 polypeptides, wherein "biological" activity refers to a biological function (either inhibitory or stimulatory) caused by a native or naturally-occurring PRO842 polypeptide other than the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an

antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring PRO842 polypeptide and an "immunological" activity refers to the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring PRO842 polypeptide.

An "immunological" activity refers only to the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring PRO842 polypeptide.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The term "immune related disease" means a disease in which a component of the immune system of a mammal causes, mediates or otherwise contributes to a morbidity in the mammal. Also included are diseases in which stimulation or intervention of the immune response has an ameliorative effect on progression of the disease. Included within this term are immune-mediated inflammatory diseases, non-immune-mediated inflammatory diseases, infectious diseases, immunodeficiency diseases, neoplasia, etc.

The term "T cell mediated disease" means a disease in which T cells directly or indirectly mediate or otherwise contribute to a morbidity in a mammal. The T cell mediated disease may be associated with cell mediated effects, lymphokine mediated effects, etc., and even effects associated with B cells if the B cells are stimulated, for example, by the lymphokines secreted by T cells.

Examples of immune-related and inflammatory diseases, some of which are immune or T cell mediated, which can be treated according to the invention include systemic lupus erythematosis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, spondyloarthropathies, systemic sclerosis (scleroderma), idiopathic inflammatory myopathies (dermatomyositis, polymyositis), Sjögren's syndrome, systemic vasculitis, sarcoidosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia (immune pancytopenia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria), autoimmune thrombocytopenia (idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, immune-mediated thrombocytopenia), thyroiditis (Grave's disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, juvenile lymphocytic thyroiditis, atrophic thyroiditis), diabetes mellitus, immune-mediated renal disease (glomerulonephritis, tubulointerstitial nephritis), demyelinating diseases of the central and peripheral nervous systems such as multiple sclerosis, idiopathic demyelinating polyneuropathy or Guillain-Barré syndrome, and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, hepatobiliary diseases such as infectious hepatitis (hepatitis A, B, C, D, E and other non-hepatotropic viruses), autoimmune chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, granulomatous hepatitis, and sclerosing cholangitis, inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis: Crohn's disease), gluten-sensitive enteropathy, and Whipple's disease, autoimmune or immune-mediated skin diseases including bullous skin diseases, erythema multiforme and contact dermatitis, psoriasis, allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, food hypersensitivity and urticaria, immunologic diseases of the ovaries, immunologic diseases of the lung such as eosinophilic pneumonia, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and hypersensitivity pneumonitis, transplantation associated diseases including graft rejection and graft -versus-host-disease. Infectious diseases including viral diseases such as AIDS (HIV infection), hepatitis A, B, C, D, and E, herpes, etc., bacterial infections, fungal infections, protozoal infections and parasitic infections.

The term "effective amount" is a concentration or amount of a PRO842 polypeptide and/or agonist/antagonist which results in achieving a particular stated purpose. An "effective amount" of a PRO842 polypeptide or agonist or antagonist thereof may be determined empirically. Furthermore, a "therapeutically effective amount" is a concentration or amount of a PRO842 polypeptide and/or agonist/antagonist which is effective for achieving a stated therapeutic effect. This amount may also be determined empirically.

The term "cytotoxic agent" as used herein refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (e.g., I<sup>131</sup>, I<sup>125</sup>, Y<sup>90</sup> and Re<sup>186</sup>), chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof.

A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include adriamycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, 5-fluorouracil, cytosine arabinoside ("Ara-C"), cyclophosphamide, thiotepa, busulfan, cytoxin, taxoids, e.g., paclitaxel (Taxol, Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, NJ), and doxetaxel (Taxotere, Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France), toxotere, methotrexate, cisplatin, melphalan, vinblastine, bleomycin, etoposide, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, vincristine, vinorelbine, carboplatin, teniposide, daunomycin, carminomycin, aminopterin, dactinomycin, mitomycins, esperamicins (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,675,187), melphalan and other related nitrogen mustards. Also included in this definition are hormonal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as tamoxifen and onapristone.

A "growth inhibitory agent" when used herein refers to a compound or composition which inhibits growth of a cell, especially cancer cell overexpressing any of the genes identified herein, either in vitro or in vivo. Thus, the growth inhibitory agent is one which significantly reduces the percentage of cells overexpressing such genes in S phase. Examples of growth inhibitory agents include agents that block cell cycle progression (at a place other than S phase), such as agents that induce G1 arrest and M-phase arrest. Classical M-phase blockers include the vincas (vincristine and vinblastine), taxol, and topo II inhibitors such as doxorubicin, epirubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, and bleomycin. Those agents that arrest G1 also spill over into S-phase arrest, for example, DNA alkylating agents such as tamoxifen, prednisone, dacarbazine, mechlorethamine, cisplatin, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, and ara-C. Further information can be found in The Molecular Basis of Cancer, Mendelsohn and Israel, eds., Chapter 1, entitled "Cell cycle regulation, oncogens, and antineoplastic drugs" by Murakami et al., (WB Saunders: Philadelphia, 1995), especially p. 13.

The term "cytokine" is a generic term for proteins released by one cell population which act on another cell as intercellular mediators. Examples of such cytokines are lymphokines, monokines, and traditional polypeptide hormones. Included among the cytokines are growth hormone such as human growth hormone, N-methionyl human growth hormone, and bovine growth hormone; parathyroid hormone; thyroxine; insulin; proinsulin; relaxin; prorelaxin; glycoprotein hormones such as follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH); hepatic growth factor; fibroblast growth factor; prolactin; placental lactogen; tumor necrosis factor-α and -β; mullerian-inhibiting substance; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor; integrin; thrombopoietin (TPO); nerve growth factors such as NGF-β; platelet-growth factor; transforming growth factors (TGFs) such as TGF-α and TGF-β; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II; erythropoietin (EPO); osteoinductive factors; interferons such as interferon-α, -β, and -γ; colony stimulating factors (CSFs) such as macrophage-CSF (M-CSF); granulocyte-macrophage-CSF (GM-CSF); and granulocyte-CSF (G-CSF); interleukins (ILs) such as IL-1, IL-1a, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, or IL-17; a tumor necrosis factor such as TNF-α or TNF-β; and other polypeptide factors including leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF) and kit ligand (KL).

As used herein, the term cytokine includes proteins from natural sources or from recombinant cell culture and biologically active equivalents of the native sequence cytokines.

The term "chemokine" refers to a class of molecules belongiong to the family of proinflammatory cytokines of low molecular mass (8-11 kDa) characterized by a structurally conserved motif and their ability to mediate leukocyte chemotaxis, thus playing a role in leukocyte trafficking as well as playing a role in leukocyte regulation.

# Table 1

```
* C-C increased from 12 to 15
           * Z is average of EQ
 5
           * B is average of ND
           * match with stop is M; stop-stop = 0; J (joker) match = 0
          #define M
                                       /* value of a match with a stop */
10
          int
                    day[26][26] = {
                 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ*/
          /* A */
                     { 2, 0,-2, 0, 0,-4, 1,-1,-1, 0,-1,-2,-1, 0,_M, 1, 0,-2, 1, 1, 0, 0,-6, 0,-3, 0},
          /* B */
                      \{0, 3, -4, 3, 2, -5, 0, 1, -2, 0, 0, -3, -2, 2, M, -1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -2, -5, 0, -3, 1\},\
          /* C */
                      {-2,-4,15,-5,-5,-4,-3,-3,-2, 0,-5,-6,-5,-4, M,-3,-5,-4, 0,-2, 0,-2,-8, 0, 0,-5},
15
                     {0, 3,-5, 4, 3,-6, 1, 1,-2, 0, 0,-4,-3, 2, M,-1, 2,-1, 0, 0, 0,-2,-7, 0,-4, 2}, {0, 2,-5, 3, 4,-5, 0, 1,-2, 0, 0,-3,-2, 1, M,-1, 2,-1, 0, 0, 0,-2,-7, 0,-4, 3},
          /* D */
          /* E */
          /* F */
                      {-4,-5,-4,-6,-5, 9,-5,-2, 1, 0,-5, 2, 0,-4, M,-5,-5,-4,-3,-3, 0,-1, 0, 0, 7,-5},
          /* G */
                      \{1, 0, -3, 1, 0, -5, 5, -2, -3, 0, -2, -4, -3, 0, M, -1, -1, -3, 1, 0, 0, -1, -7, 0, -5, 0\},\
          /* H */
                      {-1, 1,-3, 1, 1,-2,-2, 6,-2, 0, 0,-2,-2, 2, M, 0, 3, 2,-1,-1, 0,-2,-3, 0, 0, 2},
20
          /* I */
                      \{-1,-2,-2,-2,-2,1,-3,-2,5,0,-2,2,2,2,M,-2,-2,-1,0,0,4,-5,0,-1,-2\}
                      /* J */
          /* K */
                      {-1, 0,-5, 0, 0,-5,-2, 0,-2, 0, 5,-3, 0, 1, M,-1, 1, 3, 0, 0, 0,-2,-3, 0,-4, 0},
                     {-2,-3,-6,-4,-3, 2,-4,-2, 2, 0,-3, 6, 4,-3, M,-3,-2,-3,-3,-1, 0, 2,-2, 0,-1,-2}, 

{-1,-2,-5,-3,-2, 0,-3,-2, 2, 0, 0, 4, 6,-2, M,-2,-1, 0,-2,-1, 0, 2,-4, 0,-2,-1}, 

{0, 2,-4, 2, 1,-4, 0, 2,-2, 0, 1,-3,-2, 2, M,-1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0,-2,-4, 0,-2, 1},
          /* L */
          /* M */
25
          /* N */
          /*O*/
                     /* P */
                      {1,-1,-3,-1,-1,-5,-1, 0,-2, 0,-1,-3,-2,-1, M, 6, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1,-6, 0,-5, 0},
          /* O */
                      { 0, 1,-5, 2, 2,-5,-1, 3,-2, 0, 1,-2,-1, 1, M, 0, 4, 1,-1,-1, 0,-2,-5, 0,-4, 3},
          /* R */
                      {-2, 0,-4,-1,-1,-4,-3, 2,-2, 0, 3,-3, 0, 0,_M, 0, 1, 6, 0,-1, 0,-2, 2, 0,-4, 0},
30
                      { 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -3, 1, -1, -1, 0, 0, -3, -2, 1, M, 1, -1, 0, 2, 1, 0, -1, -2, 0, -3, 0},
          /* S */
                      { 1, 0,-2, 0, 0,-3, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0,-1,-1, 0, M, 0,-1,-1, 1, 3, 0, 0,-5, 0,-3, 0},
          /* T */
                      /* U */
          /* V */
          /* W */
                      {-6,-5,-8,-7,-7, 0,-7,-3,-5, 0,-3,-2,-4,-4, M,-6,-5, 2,-2,-5, 0,-6,17, 0, 0,-6},
35
                      /* X */
          /* Y */
                      {-3,-3, 0,-4,-4, 7,-5, 0,-1, 0,-4,-1,-2,-2,_M,-5,-4,-4,-3,-3, 0,-2, 0, 0,10,-4},
          /* Z */
                      { 0, 1,-5, 2, 3,-5, 0, 2,-2, 0, 0,-2,-1, 1, M, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0,-2,-6, 0,-4, 4}
          };
40
```

45

50

# Table 1 (cont')

```
/*
           */
          #include < stdio.h>
          #include < ctype.h >
 5
           #define MAXJMP
                                       16
                                                 /* max jumps in a diag */
          #define MAXGAP
                                       24
                                                 /* don't continue to penalize gaps larger than this */
                                       1024
                                                 /* max jmps in an path */
           #define JMPS
           #define MX
                                                 /* save if there's at least MX-1 bases since last jmp */
                                       4
10
                                       3
                                                 /* value of matching bases */
          #define DMAT
                                       0
                                                 /* penalty for mismatched bases */
          #define DMIS
                                       8
                                                 /* penalty for a gap */
          #define DINS0
                                                 /* penalty per base */
           #define DINS1
                                       1
15
                                                 /* penalty for a gap */
           #define PINSO
                                       8
                                                 /* penalty per residue */
           #define PINS1
           struct jmp {
                                       n[MAXJMP];
                                                           /* size of imp (neg for dely) */
                    short
20
                    unsigned short
                                       x[MAXJMP];
                                                           /* base no. of jmp in seq x */
                                                           /* limits seq to 2 16 -1 */
          };
           struct diag {
                                                           /* score at last jmp */
                                       score;
25
                                                           /* offset of prev block */
                                       offset;
                    long
                    short
                                       ijmp;
                                                           /* current jmp index */
                                                           /* list of jmps */
                    struct jmp
                                       jp;
           };
30
           struct path {
                                                 /* number of leading spaces */
                    int
                    short
                              n[JMPS]; /* size of jmp (gap) */
                              x[JMPS]; /* loc of jmp (last elem before gap) */
                    int
           };
35
                                                           /* output file name */
           char
                              *ofile;
                                                           /* seq names: getseqs() */
           char
                              *namex[2];
           char
                              *prog;
                                                           /* prog name for err msgs */
                                                           /* seqs: getseqs() */
           char
                              *seqx[2];
40
                                                           /* best diag: nw() */
           int
                              dmax;
           int
                              dmax0;
                                                           /* final diag */
                                                           /* set if dna: main() */
           int
                              dna;
                                                           /* set if penalizing end gaps */
           int
                              endgaps;
           int
                              gapx, gapy;
                                                           /* total gaps in seqs */
45
                              len0, len1;
                                                           /* seq lens */
           int
                                                           /* total size of gaps */
           int
                              ngapx, ngapy;
                                                           /* max score: nw() */
           int
                              smax;
                                                           /* bitmap for matching */
           int
                              *xbm;
                                                           /* current offset in jmp file */
           long
                              offset;
50
                                                           /* holds diagonals */
           struct
                    diag
                              *dx;
                                                           /* holds path for seqs */
           struct
                    path
                              pp[2];
           char
                              *calloc(), *malloc(), *index(), *strcpy();
           char
                              *getseq(), *g_calloc();
55
```

# Table 1 (cont')

```
/* Needleman-Wunsch alignment program
           * usage: progs file1 file2
              where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.
 5
              The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case an may contain ambiguity
           * Any lines beginning with ';', '>' or '<' are ignored
             Max file length is 65535 (limited by unsigned short x in the jmp struct)
              A sequence with 1/3 or more of its elements ACGTU is assumed to be DNA
              Output is in the file "align.out"
10
           * The program may create a tmp file in /tmp to hold info about traceback.
           * Original version developed under BSD 4.3 on a vax 8650
           #include "nw.h"
15
           #include "day.h"
           static
                    1,14,2,13,0,0,4,11,0,0,12,0,3,15,0,0,0,5,6,8,8,7,9,0,10,0
           };
20
                     _{pbval[26]} = {
          static
                    \overline{1}, 2|(1 < <('D'-'A'))|(1 < <('N'-'A')), 4, 8, 16, 32, 64,
                    128, 256, 0xFFFFFFF, 1 < < 10, 1 < < 11, 1 < < 12, 1 < < 13, 1 < < 14,
                    1<<15, 1<<16, 1<<17, 1<<18, 1<<19, 1<<20, 1<<21, 1<<22,
25
                    1<<23, 1<<24, 1<<25|(1<<('E'-'A'))|(1<<('Q'-'A'))
          };
                                                                                                                       main
          main(ac, av)
                    int
                              ac;
30
                    char
                              *av[];
                    prog = av[0];
                    if (ac! = 3) {
                              fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s file1 file2\n", prog);
35
                              fprintf(stderr, "where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.\n");
                              fprintf(stderr, "The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case\n");
                              fprintf(stderr, "Any lines beginning with ';' or '<' are ignored\n");
                              fprintf(stderr, "Output is in the file \"align.out\"\n");
                              exit(1);
40
                    namex[0] = av[1];
                    namex[1] = av[2];
                    seqx[0] = getseq(namex[0], \&len0);
                    seqx[1] = getseq(namex[1], \&len1);
45
                    xbm = (dna)? _dbval : _pbval;
                                                          /* 1 to penalize endgaps */
                    endgaps = 0;
                    ofile = "align.out";
                                                          /* output file */
50
                                       /* fill in the matrix, get the possible jmps */
                    nw();
                    readjmps();
                                       /* get the actual jmps */
                    print();
                                       /* print stats, alignment */
                    cleanup(0);
                                       /* unlink any tmp files */
55
          }
```

# Table 1 (cont')

```
/* do the alignment, return best score: main()
            * dna: values in Fitch and Smith, PNAS, 80, 1382-1386, 1983
            * pro: PAM 250 values
            * When scores are equal, we prefer mismatches to any gap, prefer
  5
            * a new gap to extending an ongoing gap, and prefer a gap in seqx
            * to a gap in seq y.
            ≉/
                                                                                                                             nw
           nw()
           {
10
                                        *px, *py;
*ndely, *dely;
                     char
                                                            /* segs and ptrs */
                     int
                                                            /* keep track of dely */
                     int
                                        ndelx, delx;
                                                            /* keep track of delx */
                                                            /* for swapping row0, row1 */
                     int
                                        *tmp;
                     int
                                        mis;
                                                            /* score for each type */
15
                                        ins0, ins1;
                                                            /* insertion penalties */
                     int
                                                            /* diagonal index */
                     register
                                        id;
                     register
                                        ij;
                                                            /* jmp index */
                                                            /* score for curr, last row */
                                        *col0, *col1;
                     register
                                                            /* index into seqs */
                     register
                                        xx, yy;
20
                     dx = (struct diag *)g_calloc("to get diags", len0+len1+1, sizeof(struct diag));
                     ndely = (int *)g_calloc("to get ndely", len1+1, sizeof(int));
                     dely = (int *)g_calloc("to get dely", len1+1, sizeof(int));
25
                     col0 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col0", len1+1, sizeof(int));
                     col1 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col1", len1+1, sizeof(int));
                     ins0 = (dna)? DINS0 : PINS0;
                     ins1 = (dna)? DINS1 : PINS1;
30
                     smax = -10000:
                     if (endgaps) {
                              for (col0[0] = dely[0] = -ins0, yy = 1; yy < = len1; yy++) {
                                        col0[yy] = dely[yy] = col0[yy-1] - ins1;
                                        ndely[yy] = yy;
35
                               col0[0] = 0;
                                                  /* Waterman Bull Math Biol 84 */
                     else
                               for (yy = 1; yy \le len1; yy++)
40
                                        dely[yy] = -ins0;
                     /* fill in match matrix
                      */
                     for (px = seqx[0], xx = 1; xx <= len0; px++, xx++) {
45
                              /* initialize first entry in col
                               if (endgaps) {
                                        if (xx == 1)
                                                  col1[0] = delx = -(ins0+ins1);
50
                                        else
                                                  col1[0] = delx = col0[0] - ins1;
                                        ndelx = xx;
                               else {
55
                                        col1[0] = 0;
                                        delx = -ins0;
                                        ndelx = 0;
                              }
```

# Table 1 (cont')

...nw for  $(py = seqx[1], yy = 1; yy <= len1; py++, yy++) {$ mis = col0[yy-1];if (dna) 5 mis += (xbm[\*px-'A']&xbm[\*py-'A'])? DMAT : DMIS;else  $mis += _day[*px-'A'][*py-'A'];$ /\* update penalty for del in x seq; 10 \* favor new del over ongong del \* ignore MAXGAP if weighting endgaps if (endgaps | | ndely[yy] < MAXGAP) { if (col0[yy] - ins0 > = dely[yy]) { 15 dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);ndely[yy] = 1;} else { dely[yy] -= ins1; ndely[yy]++;20 } } else { if (col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1) > = dely[yy]) { dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);ndely[yy] = 1;25 } else ndely[yy]++;} /\* update penalty for del in y seq; 30 \* favor new del over ongong del if (endgaps | | ndelx < MAXGAP) { if (col1[yy-1] - ins0 > = delx) { delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);35 ndelx = 1;} else { delx -= ins1; ndelx++; } 40 } else { if (col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1) > = delx) { delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);ndelx = 1;} else 45 ndelx++;} /\* pick the maximum score; we're favoring \* mis over any del and delx over dely 50

33

55

# Table 1 (cont')

...nw id = xx - yy + len1 - 1;if (mis > = delx && mis > = dely[yy]) col1[yy] = mis;5 else if (delx > = dely[yy]) { coll[yy] = delx;ij = dx[id].ijmp;if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna | | (ndelx > = MAXJMP))&&  $xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) | | mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {$ 10 dx[id].ijmp++;if (++ij > = MAXJMP) { writejmps(id); ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;dx[id].offset = offset;15 offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset); } dx[id].jp.n[ij] = ndelx;dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;20 dx[id].score = delx;else { col1[yy] = dely[yy];ij = dx[id].ijmp;25 if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna | | (ndely[yy] > = MAXJMP)&&  $xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) \mid \mid mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {$ dx[id].ijmp++;if (++ij > = MAXJMP) { writejmps(id); 30 ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;dx[id].offset = offset;offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset); } 35 dx[id].jp.n[ij] = -ndely[yy];dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;dx[id].score = dely[yy];} if  $(xx == len0 && yy < len1) {$ 40 /\* last col \*/ if (endgaps) col1[yy] -= ins0 + ins1\*(len1-yy);if (coll[yy] > smax) { 45 smax = coll[yy];dmax = id;} } 50 if (endgaps && xx < len0) col1[yy-1] -= ins0+ins1\*(len0-xx);if (coll[yy-1] > smax) { smax = col1[yy-1];dmax = id;55 tmp = col0; col0 = col1; col1 = tmp;(void) free((char \*)ndely); (void) free((char \*)dely); 60 (void) free((char \*)col0); (void) free((char \*)col1);

}

# Table 1 (cont')

```
* print() -- only routine visible outside this module
 5
            * static:
            * getmat() -- trace back best path, count matches: print()
            * pr align() -- print alignment of described in array p[]: print()
            * dumpblock() - dump a block of lines with numbers, stars: pr_align()
            * nums() -- put out a number line: dumpblock()
10
            * putline() -- put out a line (name, [num], seq, [num]): dumpblock()
            * stars() - -put a line of stars: dumpblock()
            * stripname() - strip any path and prefix from a seqname
15
            #include "nw.h"
                                3.
            #define SPC
            #define P_LINE 256
                                          /* maximum output line */
            #define P_SPC
                                          /* space between name or num and seq */
20
                      _day[26][26];
            extern
                                          /* set output line length */
           int
                      olen;
                                          /* output file */
           FILE
                      *fx;
                                                                                                                               print
25
           print()
            {
                                lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap;
                                                              /* overlap */
                      iut
                      if ((fx = fopen(ofile, "w")) == 0) {
30
                                fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, ofile);
                                cleanup(1);
                      fprintf(fx, "<first sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[0], len0); fprintf(fx, "<second sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[1], len1);
35
                      olen = 60;
                      lx = len0;
                      ly = len1;
                      firstgap = lastgap = 0;
                      if (dmax < len1 - 1) {
                                                    /* leading gap in x */
40
                                pp[0].spc = firstgap = len1 - dmax - 1;
                                ly -= pp[0].spc;
                      else if (dmax > len1 - 1) { /* leading gap in y */
                                pp[1].spc = firstgap = dmax - (len1 - 1);
45
                                lx -= pp[1].spc;
                      if (dmax0 < len0 - 1) {
                                                    /* trailing gap in x */
                                lastgap = len0 - dmax0 - 1;
                                lx -= lastgap;
50
                      else if (dmax0 > len0 - 1) { /* trailing gap in y */
                                lastgap = dmax0 - (len0 - 1);
                                ly -= lastgap;
55
                      getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap);
                      pr_align();
            }
```

```
* trace back the best path, count matches
            */
           static
  5
                                                                                                                      getmat
           getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap)
                    int
                                                           /* "core" (minus endgaps) */
                              lx, ly;
                              firstgap, lastgap;
                     int
                                                           /* leading trailing overlap */
           {
                                        nm, i0, i1, siz0, siz1;
                    int
 10
                     char
                                        outx[32];
                     double
                                        pct;
                    register
                                        n0, n1;
                    register char
                                        *p0, *p1;
15
                    /* get total matches, score
                     i0 = i1 = siz0 = siz1 = 0;
                    p0 = seqx[0] + pp[1].spc;
p1 = seqx[1] + pp[0].spc;
20
                    n0 = pp[1].spc + 1;
                    n1 = pp[0].spc + 1;
                    nm = 0;
                    while ( *p0 && *p1 ) {
25
                              if (siz0) {
                                        p1++;
                                        n1++;
                                        siz0-;
                              }
30
                              else if (siz1) {
                                        p0++;
                                        n0++;
                                        siz1--;
35
                              else {
                                        if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A'])\\
                                                 nm++;
                                        if (n0++==pp[0].x[i0])

siz0=pp[0].n[i0++];
40
                                        if (n1++==pp[1].x[i1])
                                                 siz1 = pp[1].n[i1++];
                                        p0++;
                                        p1++;
                              }
45
                    }
                    /* pct homology:
                     * if penalizing endgaps, base is the shorter seq
                     * else, knock off overhangs and take shorter core
50
                    if (endgaps)
                              lx = (len0 < len1)? len0 : len1;
                    else
                              lx = (lx < ly)? lx : ly;
55
                    pct = 100.*(double)nm/(double)lx;
                    fprintf(fx, "\n");
                    fprintf(fx, "< %d match%s in an overlap of %d: %.2f percent similarity\n",
                              nm, (nm == 1)? "": "es", lx, pct);
60
```

```
fprintf(fx, "<gaps in first sequence: %d", gapx);
                                                                                                                  ...getmat
                    if (gapx) {
                              (void) sprintf(outx, " (%d %s%s)",
 5
                                       ngapx, (dna)? "base": "residue", (ngapx = = 1)? "": "s");
                              fprintf(fx, "%s", outx);
                    fprintf(fx, ", gaps in second sequence: %d", gapy);
                    if (gapy) {
10
                              (void) sprintf(outx, " (%d %s%s)",
                                       ngapy, (dna)? "base": "residue", (ngapy == 1)? "": "s");
                              fprintf(fx, "%s", outx);
                    if (dna)
15
                              fprintf(fx,
                              "n < score: %d (match = %d, mismatch = %d, gap penalty = %d + %d per base)\n",
                              smax, DMAT, DMIS, DINSO, DINS1);
                    else
                              fprintf(fx,
20
                              "\n < score: %d (Dayhoff PAM 250 matrix, gap penalty = %d + %d per residue)\n",
                              smax, PINSO, PINS1);
                    if (endgaps)
                              fprintf(fx,
                              "<endgaps penalized. left endgap: %d %s%s, right endgap: %d %s%s\n",
25
                              firstgap, (dna)? "base": "residue", (firstgap == 1)? "": "s",
                              lastgap, (dna)? "base": "residue", (lastgap == 1)? "": "s");
                    else
                              fprintf(fx, "<endgaps not penalized\n");
           }
30
           static
                                                 /* matches in core -- for checking */
                              nm;
           static
                              lmax;
                                                 /* lengths of stripped file names */
           static
                              ij[2];
                                                 /* jmp index for a path */
           static
                                                 /* number at start of current line */
                              nc[2];
35
            static
                                                 /* current elem number -- for gapping */
                              ni[2];
           static
                              siz[2];
           static char
                                                 /* ptr to current element */
                              *ps[2];
           static char
                                                 /* ptr to next output char slot */
                              *po[2];
           static char
                              out[2][P LINE];
                                                /* output line */
40
           static char
                              star[P_LINE];
                                                 /* set by stars() */
            * print alignment of described in struct path pp[]
45
           static
                                                                                                                   pr align
          pr_align()
           {
                    int
                                       nn;
                                                 /* char count */
                    int
                                       more;
50
                    register
                                       i;
                    for (i = 0, lmax = 0; i < 2; i++)
                             nn = stripname(namex[i]);
                             if (nn > lmax)
55
                                       lmax = nn;
                             nc[i] = 1;
                             ni[i] = 1;
                             siz[i] = ij[i] = 0;
60
                             ps[i] = seqx[i];
                             po[i] = out[i];
                                                                    }
```

```
for (nn = nm = 0, more = 1; more;)
                                                                                                                           ...pr align
                                 for (i = more = 0; i < 2; i++) {
  5
                                             * do we have more of this sequence?
                                             */
                                            if (!*ps[i])
                                                      continue;
 10
                                            more++;
                                           if (pp[i].spc) {     /* leading space */
     *po[i]++ = ' ';
                                                      pp[i].spc-;
 15
                                            }
                                           else if (siz[i]) {    /* in a gap */
    *po[i]++ = '-';
                                                      siz[i]-;
                                           }
else {
 20
                                                                /* we're putting a seq element */
                                                      *po[i] = *ps[i];
                                                      if (islower(*ps[i]))
                                                     *ps[i] = toupper(*ps[i]);
po[i]++;
25
                                                      ps[i]++;
                                                       * are we at next gap for this seq?
30
                                                      \textbf{if} \, (\text{ni[i]} == \text{pp[i].x[ij[i]]}) \, \big\{
                                                                 * we need to merge all gaps
                                                                 * at this location
35
                                                                siz[i] = pp[i].n[ij[i]++];
                                                                while (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]])

siz[i] += pp[i].n[ij[i]++];
                                                     }
ni[i]++;
40
                                            }
                                 }
if (++nn == olen || !more && nn) {
                                            dumpblock();
45
                                           for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
                                                      po[i] = out[i];
                                            nn = 0;
                                 }
                      }
50
            }
             * dump a block of lines, including numbers, stars: pr_align()
             */
55
            static
            dumpblock()
                                                                                                                          dumpblock
                      register i;
60
                      for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
                                 *po[i] - = '\0';
```

## Table 1 (cont')

...dumpblock (void) putc('\n', fx); for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) { 5 if (\*out[i] && (\*out[i] != ' ' | | \*(po[i]) != ' ')) { if (i == 0)nums(i); if (i == 0 && \*out[1])stars(); 10 putline(i); **if** (i == 0 && \*out[1]) fprintf(fx, star); if (i == 1)nums(i); 15 } } } /\* 20 \* put out a number line: dumpblock() static nums nums(ix) /\* index in out[] holding seq line \*/ int ix; 25 { nline[P\_LINE]; char register i, j; register char \*pn, \*px, \*py; 30 for  $(pn = nline, i = 0; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++, pn++)$ \*pn = ' '; for  $(i = nc[ix], py = out[ix]; *py; py++, pn++) {$ 35 else { if  $(i\%10 == 0 \mid | (i == 1 \&\& nc[ix]! = 1))$  { j = (i < 0)? -i : i;for (px = pn; j; j /= 10, px-)\*px = j%10 + '0';40 \*px = '-'; else \*pn = ' '; 45 i++; } \*pn = '0'; nc[ix] = i;50 for (pn = nline; \*pn; pn++)(void) putc(\*pn, fx); (void) putc('\n', fx); } 55 \* put out a line (name, [num], seq, [num]): dumpblock()

{

putline

\*/ static

60

putline(ix)

ix;

## Table 1 (cont')

```
...putline
                    int
                                       i;
                     register char
                                       ₽рх;
  5
                    for (px = namex[ix], i = 0; *px && *px! = ':'; px++, i++)
                              (void) putc(*px, fx);
                    for (; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++)
(void) putc(' ', fx);
10
                    /* these count from 1:
                     * ni[] is current element (from 1)
* nc[] is number at start of current line
15
                    for (px = out[ix]; *px; px++)
                             (void) putc(*px&0x7F, fx);
                    (void) putc('\n', fx);
           }
20
            * put a line of stars (seqs always in out[0], out[1]): dumpblock()
           static
25
           stars()
                                                                                                                       stars
           {
                    int
                    register char
                                       *p0, *p1, cx, *px;
                    30
                             return;
                    px = star;
                    for (i = lmax+P_SPC; i; i-)
*px++ = ' ';
35
                    for (p0 = out[0], p1 = out[1]; *p0 && *p1; p0++, p1++) {
                             if (isalpha(*p0) && isalpha(*p1)) {
40
                                       if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A']) {
                                                cx = '*';
                                                nm++;
                                       }
                                       else if (!dna && _day[*p0-'A'][*p1-'A'] > 0)

cx = '.';
45
                                       else
                                                cx = ' ';
                             }
                             else
50
                                       cx = ' ';
                             *px++ = cx;
                    *px++ = '\n';
                    px = '0';
55
          }
```

60

# Table 1 (cont')

```
/*
* strip path or prefix from pn, return len: pr_align()
*/
           static
                                                                                                                           stripname
           stripname(pn)
 5
                                           /* file name (may be path) */
           {
                      register char
                                           *px, *py;
                     py = 0;

for (px = pn; *px; px++)

if (*px == '/')

py = px + 1;
10
                      if (py)
                      (void) strcpy(pn, py);
return(strlen(pn));
15
           }
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
```

60

```
* cleanup() - cleanup any tmp file
            * getseq() - read in seq, set dna, len, maxlen
            * g_calloc() - calloc() with error checkin
  5
            * readjmps() - get the good jmps, from tmp file if necessary
            * writejmps() - write a filled array of jmps to a tmp file: nw()
           #include "nw.h"
           #include < sys/file.h>
 10
                     *jname = "/tmp/homgXXXXXX";
           char
                                                                    /* tmp file for jmps */
                    *fj;
           FILE
           int
                    cleanup();
                                                                    /* cleanup tmp file */
 15
           long
                    lseek();
            * remove any tmp file if we blow
            */
20
           cleanup(i)
                                                                                                                    cleanup
                    int
                              i;
           {
                    if (fj)
                              (void) unlink(jname);
25
                    exit(i);
           }
            * read, return ptr to seq, set dna, len, maxlen
30
            * skip lines starting with ';', '<', or '>'
* seq in upper or lower case
            */
           char
           getseq(file, len)
                                                                                                                      getseq
35
                    char
                              *file;
                                        /* file name */
                    int
                              *len;
                                        /* seq len */
           {
                    char
                                        line[1024], *pseq;
                    register char
                                        *px, *py;
40
                    int
                                        natge, tlen;
                    FILE
                                        *fp;
                    if ((fp = fopen(file, "r")) == 0) {
                              fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't read %s\n", prog, file);
45
                              exit(1);
                    tlen = natgc = 0;
                   50
                              for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++)
if (isupper(*px) | | islower(*px))
                                                 tlen++;
55
                    if ((pseq = malloc((unsigned)(tlen+6))) == 0) {
                              fprintf(stderr, "%s: malloc() failed to get %d bytes for %s\n", prog, tlen+6, file);
                    pseq[0] = pseq[1] = pseq[2] = pseq[3] = '\0';
60
```

```
...getseq
                    py = pseq + 4;
                    *len = tlen;
                    rewind(fp);
 5
                    while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
                             if (*line == ';' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
                                      continue;
                             for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++) {
10
                                      if (isupper(*px))
                                                *py++ = *px;
                                      else if (islower(*px))
                                                *py++ = toupper(*px);
                                      if (index("ATGCU",*(py-1)))
15
                                                natgc++;
                             }
                    *py++ = '\0';
                    *py = '\0';
20
                    (void) fclose(fp);
                    dna = natgc > (tlen/3);
                    return(pseq+4);
          }
25
          char
                                                                                                                 g_calloc
          g_calloc(msg, nx, sz)
                             *msg;
                    char
                                                /* program, calling routine */
                    int
                                                /* number and size of elements */
                             nx, sz;
           {
30
                    char
                                      *px, *calloc();
                    if ((px = calloc((unsigned)nx, (unsigned)sz)) == 0) {
                             if (*msg) {
                                      fprintf(stderr, "%s: g_calloc() failed %s (n=%d, sz=%d)\n", prog, msg, nx, sz);
35
                             }
                    }
                    return(px);
          }
40
           * get final jmps from dx[] or tmp file, set pp[], reset dmax: main()
                                                                                                               readjmps
          readjmps()
45
          {
                    int
                                      fd = -1;
                                      siz, i0, i1;
                    register i, j, xx;
50
                    if (fj) \{
                             (void) fclose(fj);
                             if ((fd = open(jname, O_RDONLY, 0)) < 0) {
                                      fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't open() %s\n", prog, jname);
                                      cleanup(1);
55
                             }
                    for (i = i0 = i1 = 0, dmax0 = dmax, xx = len0; ; i++) {
                             while (1) {
                                      for (j = dx[dmax].ijmp; j >= 0 && dx[dmax].jp.x[j] >= xx; j--)
50
```

### Table 1 (cont')

...readjmps

```
if (j < 0 && dx[dmax].offset && fj) {
                                                    (void) lseek(fd, dx[dmax].offset, 0);
                                                    (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].jp, sizeof(struct jmp));
                                                    (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].offset, sizeof(dx[dmax].offset));
 5
                                                    dx[dmax].ijmp = MAXJMP-1;
                                          else
                                                    break;
10
                                if (i > = JMPS) {
                                          fprintf(stderr, "%s: too many gaps in alignment\n", prog);
                                          cleanup(1);
                               \{if (j > = 0) \}
15
                                          siz = dx[dmax].jp.n[j];
                                          xx = dx[dmax].jp.x[j];
                                          dmax += siz;
                                          if (siz < 0) {
                                                                         /* gap in second seq */
                                                    pp[1].n[i1] = -siz;
20
                                                    xx += siz;
                                                    /* id = xx - yy + len1 - 1
                                                    pp[1].x[i1] = xx - dmax + len1 - 1;
25
                                                    gapy++;
                                                    ngapy -= siz;
           /* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
                                                     siz = (-siz < MAXGAP | | endgaps)? -siz : MAXGAP;
30
                                          else if (siz > 0) { /* gap in first seq */
                                                    pp[0].n[i0] = siz;
                                                    pp[0].x[i0] = xx;
                                                    gapx++;
35
                                                    ngapx += siz;
           /* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
                                                     siz = (siz < MAXGAP | | endgaps)? siz : MAXGAP;
                                                    i0++;
                                          }
40
                                }
                                else
                                          break;
                      }
45
                      /* reverse the order of jmps
                       */
                      for (j = 0, i0-; j < i0; j++, i0--) {
                                i = pp[0].n[j]; pp[0].n[j] = pp[0].n[i0]; pp[0].n[i0] = i;

i = pp[0].x[j]; pp[0].x[j] = pp[0].x[i0]; pp[0].x[i0] = i;
50
                      for (j = 0, i1-; j < i1; j++, i1-)
                                i = pp[1].n[j]; pp[1].n[j] = pp[1].n[i1]; pp[1].n[i1] = i;

i = pp[1].x[j]; pp[1].x[j] = pp[1].x[i1]; pp[1].x[i1] = i;
55
                      if (fd > = 0)
                                (void) close(fd);
                      if (fj) {
                                (void) unlink(jname);
                                f_j = 0;
60
                                offset = 0;
                                                               }
                      }
```

```
* write a filled jmp struct offset of the prev one (if any): nw()
                                                                                                                                                                      writejmps
  5
                writejmps(ix)
                             int
                                           ix;
                              char
                                            *mktemp();
10
                             if (!fj) {
                                            \begin{array}{ll} \mbox{if (mktemp(jname)} < 0) \ \{ \\ \mbox{fprintf(stderr, "\%s: can't mktemp() \%s\n", prog, jname);} \end{array} 
                                                          cleanup(1);
15
                                           if ((fj = fopen(jname, "w")) == 0) {
    fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, jname);
                                           }
                             }
(void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].jp, sizeof(struct jmp), 1, fj);
(void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].offset, sizeof(dx[ix].offset), 1, fj);
20
                }
```

### Table 2

PRO XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX (Length = 15 amino acids)
Comparison Protein XXXXXYYYYYYY (Length = 12 amino acids)

5 % amino acid sequence identity =

(the number of identically matching amino acid residues between the two polypeptide sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of amino acid residues of the PRO polypeptide) =

10 5 divided by 15 = 33.3%

#### Table 3

PRO XXXXXXXXXX (Length = 10 amino acids)

Comparison Protein XXXXXYYYYYYZZYZ (Length = 15 amino acids)

15

% amino acid sequence identity =

(the number of identically matching amino acid residues between the two polypeptide sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of amino acid residues of the PRO polypeptide) =

20

5 divided by 10 = 50%

## Table 4

PRO-DNA NNNNNNNNNNNN (Length = 14 nucleotides)

Comparison DNA NNNNNNLLLLLLLLL (Length = 16 nucleotides)

% nucleic acid sequence identity =

(the number of identically matching nucleotides between the two nucleic acid sequences as determined by ALIGN-

2) divided by (the total number of nucleotides of the PRO-DNA nucleic acid sequence) =

6 divided by 14 = 42.9%

### Table 5

PRO-DNA NNNNNNNNNN (Length = 12 nucleotides)
Comparison DNA NNNNLLLVV (Length = 9 nucleotides)

5 % nucleic acid sequence identity =

(the number of identically matching nucleotides between the two nucleic acid sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of nucleotides of the PRO-DNA nucleic acid sequence) =

10 4 divided by 12 = 33.3%

15

20

25

30

35

### II. Compositions and Methods of the Invention

#### A. Full-Length PRO842 Polypeptides

The present invention provides newly identified and isolated nucleotide sequences encoding polypeptides referred to in the present application as PRO842 polypeptides. In particular, cDNAs encoding various PRO842 polypeptides have been identified and isolated, as disclosed in further detail in the Examples below. It is noted that proteins produced in separate expression rounds may be given different PRO numbers but the UNQ number is unique for any given DNA and the encoded protein, and will not be changed. However, for sake of simplicity, in the present specification the protein encoded by the full length native nucleic acid molecules disclosed herein as well as all further native homologues and variants included in the foregoing definition of PRO, will be referred to as "PRO/number", regardless of their origin or mode of preparation.

As disclosed in the Examples below, cDNA clones have been deposited with the ATCC. The actual nucleotide sequences of those clones can readily be determined by the skilled artisan by sequencing of the deposited clone using routine methods in the art. The predicted amino acid sequence can be determined from the nucleotide sequence using routine skill. For the PRO842 polypeptides and encoding nucleic acids described herein, Applicants have identified what is believed to be the reading frame best identifiable with the sequence information available at the time.

## B. PRO842 Polypeptide Variants

In addition to the full-length native sequence PRO842 polypeptides described herein, it is contemplated that PRO842 variants can be prepared. PRO842 variants can be prepared by introducing appropriate nucleotide changes into the PRO842 DNA, and/or by synthesis of the desired PRO842 polypeptide. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that amino acid changes may alter post-translational processes of the PRO842, such as changing the number or position of glycosylation sites or altering the membrane anchoring characteristics.

Variations in the native full-length sequence PRO842 or in various domains of the PRO842 described herein, can be made, for example, using any of the techniques and guidelines for conservative and non-

conservative mutations set forth, for instance, in U.S. Patent No. 5,364,934. Variations may be a substitution, deletion or insertion of one or more codons encoding the PRO842 that results in a change in the amino acid sequence of the PRO842 as compared with the native sequence PRO842. Optionally the variation is by substitution of at least one amino acid with any other amino acid in one or more of the domains of the PRO842. Guidance in determining which amino acid residue may be inserted, substituted or deleted without adversely affecting the desired activity may be found by comparing the sequence of the PRO842 with that of homologous known protein molecules and minimizing the number of amino acid sequence changes made in regions of high homology. Amino acid substitutions can be the result of replacing one amino acid with another amino acid having similar structural and/or chemical properties, such as the replacement of a leucine with a serine, i.e., conservative amino acid replacements. Insertions or deletions may optionally be in the range of about 1 to 5 amino acids. The variation allowed may be determined by systematically making insertions, deletions or substitutions of amino acids in the sequence and testing the resulting variants for activity exhibited by the full-length or mature native sequence.

5

10

15

20

25

PRO842 polypeptide fragments are provided herein. Such fragments may be truncated at the N-terminus or C-terminus, or may lack internal residues, for example, when compared with a full length native protein. Certain fragments lack amino acid residues that are not essential for a desired biological activity of the PRO842 polypeptide.

PRO842 fragments may be prepared by any of a number of conventional techniques. Desired peptide fragments may be chemically synthesized. An alternative approach involves generating PRO842 fragments by enzymatic digestion, e.g., by treating the protein with an enzyme known to cleave proteins at sites defined by particular amino acid residues, or by digesting the DNA with suitable restriction enzymes and isolating the desired fragment. Yet another suitable technique involves isolating and amplifying a DNA fragment encoding a desired polypeptide fragment, by polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Oligonucleotides that define the desired termini of the DNA fragment are employed at the 5' and 3' primers in the PCR. Preferably, PRO842 polypeptide fragments share at least one biological and/or immunological activity with the native PRO842 polypeptide disclosed herein.

In particular embodiments, conservative substitutions of interest are shown in Table 6 under the heading of preferred substitutions. If such substitutions result in a change in biological activity, then more substantial changes, denominated exemplary substitutions in Table 6, or as further described below in reference to amino acid classes, are introduced and the products screened.

#### Table 6

	Original	Exemplary	Preferred
	Residue	Substitutions	<u>Substitutions</u>
_			
5	Ala (A)	val; leu; ile	val
	Arg (R)	lys; gln; asn	lys
	Asn (N)	gln; his; lys; arg	gln
	Asp (D)	glu	glu
	Cys (C)	ser	ser
10	Gln (Q)	asn	asn
	Glu (E)	asp	asp
	Gly (G)	Pro; ala	ala
	His (H)	asn; gln; lys; arg	arg
	lle (I)	leu; val; met; ala; phe;	
15		norleucine	leu
	Leu (L)	norleucine; ile; val;	
		met; ala; phe	ile
	Lys (K)	arg; gln; asn	arg
	Met (M)	leu; phe; ile	leu
20	Phe (F)	leu; val; ile; ala; tyr	leu
	Pro (P)	ala	ala
	Ser (S)	thr	thr
	Thr (T)	ser	ser
	Trp (W)	tyr; phe	tyr
25	Tyr (Y)	trp; phe; thr; ser	phe
	Val (V)	ile; leu; met; phe;	-
	• •	ala; norleucine	leu

Substantial modifications in function or immunological identity of the PRO842 polypeptide are accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the target site, or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side-chain properties:

- (1) hydrophobic: norleucine, met, ala, val, leu, ile;
- 35 (2) neutral hydrophilic: cys, ser, thr;
  - (3) acidic: asp, glu;

30

40

45

- (4) basic: asn, gln, his, lys, arg;
- (5) residues that influence chain orientation: gly, pro; and
- (6) aromatic: trp, tyr, phe.

Non-conservative substitutions will entail exchanging a member of one of these classes for another class. Such substituted residues also may be introduced into the conservative substitution sites or, more preferably, into the remaining (non-conserved) sites.

The variations can be made using methods known in the art such as oligonucleotide-mediated (site-directed) mutagenesis, alanine scanning, and PCR mutagenesis. Site-directed mutagenesis [Carter et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 13:4331 (1986); Zoller et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 10:6487 (1987)], cassette mutagenesis (Wells et al., Gene, 34:315 [1985]), restriction selection mutagenesis (Wells et al., Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA,

317:415 [1986]) or other known techniques can be performed on the cloned DNA to produce the PRO842 variant DNA.

Scanning amino acid analysis can also be employed to identify one or more amino acids along a contiguous sequence. Among the preferred scanning amino acids are relatively small, neutral amino acids. Such amino acids include alanine, glycine, serine, and cysteine. Alanine is typically a preferred scanning amino acid among this group because it eliminates the side-chain beyond the beta-carbon and is less likely to alter the main-chain conformation of the variant (Cunningham and Wells, Science, 244: 1081-1085 [1989]). Alanine is also typically preferred because it is the most common amino acid. Further, it is frequently found in both buried and exposed positions (Creighton, The Proteins, (W.H. Freeman & Co., N.Y.); Chothia, J. Mol. Biol., 150:1 [1976]). If alanine substitution does not yield adequate amounts of variant, an isoteric amino acid can be used.

10

15

5

#### C. Modifications of PRO842

Covalent modifications of PRO842 are included within the scope of this invention. One type of covalent modification includes reacting targeted amino acid residues of a PRO842 polypeptide with an organic derivatizing agent that is capable of reacting with selected side chains or the N- or C- terminal residues of the PRO842. Derivatization with bifunctional agents is useful, for instance, for crosslinking PRO842 to a water-insoluble support matrix or surface for use in the method for purifying anti-PRO842 antibodies, and vice-versa. Commonly used crosslinking agents include, e.g., 1,1-bis(diazoacetyl)-2-phenylethane, glutaraldehyde, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, for example, esters with 4-azidosalicylic acid, homobifunctional imidoesters, including disuccinimidyl esters such as 3,3'-dithiobis(succinimidylpropionate), bifunctional maleimides such as bis-N-maleimido-1,8-octane and agents such as methyl-3-[(p-azidophenyl)dithio]propioimidate.

20

Other modifications include deamidation of glutaminyl and asparaginyl residues to the corresponding glutamyl and aspartyl residues, respectively, hydroxylation of proline and lysine, phosphorylation of hydroxyl groups of seryl or threonyl residues, methylation of the  $\alpha$ -amino groups of lysine, arginine, and histidine side chains [T.E. Creighton, <u>Proteins: Structure and Molecular Properties</u>, W.H. Freeman & Co., San Francisco, pp. 79-86 (1983)], acetylation of the N-terminal amine, and amidation of any C-terminal carboxyl group.

25

Another type of covalent modification of the PRO842 polypeptide included within the scope of this invention comprises altering the native glycosylation pattern of the polypeptide. "Altering the native glycosylation pattern" is intended for purposes herein to mean deleting one or more carbohydrate moieties found in native sequence PRO842 (either by removing the underlying glycosylation site or by deleting the glycosylation by chemical and/or enzymatic means), and/or adding one or more glycosylation sites that are not present in the native sequence PRO842. In addition, the phrase includes qualitative changes in the glycosylation of the native proteins, involving a change in the nature and proportions of the various carbohydrate moieties present.

35

30

Addition of glycosylation sites to the PRO842 polypeptide may be accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence. The alteration may be made, for example, by the addition of, or substitution by, one or more serine or threonine residues to the native sequence PRO842 (for O-linked glycosylation sites). The PRO842 amino acid sequence may optionally be altered through changes at the DNA level, particularly by mutating the DNA encoding the PRO842 polypeptide at preselected bases such that codons are generated that will translate into

the desired amino acids.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Another means of increasing the number of carbohydrate moieties on the PRO842 polypeptide is by chemical or enzymatic coupling of glycosides to the polypeptide. Such methods are described in the art, e.g., in WO 87/05330 published 11 September 1987, and in Aplin and Wriston, <u>CRC Crit. Rev. Biochem.</u>, pp. 259-306 (1981).

Removal of carbohydrate moieties present on the PRO842 polypeptide may be accomplished chemically or enzymatically or by mutational substitution of codons encoding for amino acid residues that serve as targets for glycosylation. Chemical deglycosylation techniques are known in the art and described, for instance, by Hakimuddin, et al., Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 259:52 (1987) and by Edge et al., Anal. Biochem., 118:131 (1981). Enzymatic cleavage of carbohydrate moieties on polypeptides can be achieved by the use of a variety of endo- and exo-glycosidases as described by Thotakura et al., Meth. Enzymol., 138:350 (1987).

Another type of covalent modification of PRO842 comprises linking the PRO842 polypeptide to one of a variety of nonproteinaceous polymers, *e.g.*, polyethylene glycol (PEG), polypropylene glycol, or polyoxyalkylenes, in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,640,835; 4,496,689; 4,301,144; 4,670,417; 4,791,192 or 4,179,337.

The PRO842 of the present invention may also be modified in a way to form a chimeric molecule comprising PRO842 fused to another, heterologous polypeptide or amino acid sequence.

In one embodiment, such a chimeric molecule comprises a fusion of the PRO842 with a tag polypeptide which provides an epitope to which an anti-tag antibody can selectively bind. The epitope tag is generally placed at the amino- or carboxyl- terminus of the PRO842. The presence of such epitope-tagged forms of the PRO842 can be detected using an antibody against the tag polypeptide. Also, provision of the epitope tag enables the PRO842 to be readily purified by affinity purification using an anti-tag antibody or another type of affinity matrix that binds to the epitope tag. Various tag polypeptides and their respective antibodies are well known in the art. Examples include poly-histidine (poly-his) or poly-histidine-glycine (poly-his-gly) tags; the flu HA tag polypeptide and its antibody 12CA5 [Field *et al.*, Mol. Cell. Biol., 8:2159-2165 (1988)]; the c-myc tag and the 8F9, 3C7, 6E10, G4, B7 and 9E10 antibodies thereto [Evan *et al.*, Molecular and Cellular Biology, 5:3610-3616 (1985)]; and the Herpes Simplex virus glycoprotein D (gD) tag and its antibody [Paborsky *et al.*, Protein Engineering, 3(6):547-553 (1990)]. Other tag polypeptides include the Flag-peptide [Hopp *et al.*, BioTechnology, 6:1204-1210 (1988)]; the KT3 epitope peptide [Martin *et al.*, Science, 255:192-194 (1992)]; an α-tubulin epitope peptide [Skinner *et al.*, J. Biol. Chem., 266:15163-15166 (1991)]; and the T7 gene 10 protein peptide tag [Lutz-Freyermuth *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:6393-6397 (1990)].

In an alternative embodiment, the chimeric molecule may comprise a fusion of the PRO842 with an immunoglobulin or a particular region of an immunoglobulin. For a bivalent form of the chimeric molecule (also referred to as an "immunoadhesin"), such a fusion could be to the Fc region of an IgG molecule. The Ig fusions preferably include the substitution of a soluble (transmembrane domain deleted or inactivated) form of a PRO842 polypeptide in place of at least one variable region within an Ig molecule. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the immunoglobulin fusion includes the hinge, CH2 and CH3, or the hinge, CH1, CH2 and CH3 regions of an IgG1 molecule. For the production of immunoglobulin fusions see also US Patent No. 5,428,130 issued June 27,

1995.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In yet a further embodiment, the PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention may also be modified in a way to form a chimeric molecule comprising a PRO842 polypeptide fused to a leucine zipper. Various leucine zipper polypeptides have been described in the art. See, e.g., Landschulz et al., Science, 240:1759 (1988); WO 94/10308; Hoppe et al., FEBS Letters, 344:1991 (1994); Maniatis et al., Nature, 341:24 (1989). It is believed that use of a leucine zipper fused to a PRO842 polypeptide may be desirable to assist in dimerizing or trimerizing soluble PRO842 polypeptide in solution. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the leucine zipper may be fused at either the – or C-terminal end of the PRO842 molecule.

#### D. Preparation of PRO842

The description below relates primarily to production of PRO842 by culturing cells transformed or transfected with a vector containing PRO842 nucleic acid. It is, of course, contemplated that alternative methods, which are well known in the art, may be employed to prepare PRO842. For instance, the PRO842 sequence, or portions thereof, may be produced by direct peptide synthesis using solid-phase techniques [see, e.g., Stewart et al., Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis, W.H. Freeman Co., San Francisco, CA (1969); Merrifield, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85:2149-2154 (1963)]. In vitro protein synthesis may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated synthesis may be accomplished, for instance, using an Applied Biosystems Peptide Synthesizer (Foster City, CA) using manufacturer's instructions. Various portions of the PRO842 may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical or enzymatic methods to produce the full-length PRO842.

#### 1. <u>Isolation of DNA Encoding PRO842</u>

DNA encoding PRO842 may be obtained from a cDNA library prepared from tissue believed to possess the PRO842 mRNA and to express it at a detectable level. Accordingly, human PRO842 DNA can be conveniently obtained from a cDNA library prepared from human tissue, such as described in the Examples. The PRO842-encoding gene may also be obtained from a genomic library or by known synthetic procedures (e.g., automated nucleic acid synthesis).

Libraries can be screened with probes (such as antibodies to the PRO842 or oligonucleotides of at least about 20-80 bases) designed to identify the gene of interest or the protein encoded by it. Screening the cDNA or genomic library with the selected probe may be conducted using standard procedures, such as described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989). An alternative means to isolate the gene encoding PRO842 is to use PCR methodology [Sambrook et al., supra; Dieffenbach et al., PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1995)].

The Examples below describe techniques for screening a cDNA library. The oligonucleotide sequences selected as probes should be of sufficient length and sufficiently unambiguous that false positives are minimized. The oligonucleotide is preferably labeled such that it can be detected upon hybridization to DNA in the library being screened. Methods of labeling are well known in the art, and include the use of radiolabels like <sup>32</sup>P-labeled ATP, biotinylation or enzyme labeling. Hybridization conditions, including moderate stringency and high

stringency, are provided in Sambrook et al., supra.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Sequences identified in such library screening methods can be compared and aligned to other known sequences deposited and available in public databases such as GenBank or other private sequence databases. Sequence identity (at either the amino acid or nucleotide level) within defined regions of the molecule or across the full-length sequence can be determined using methods known in the art and as described herein.

Nucleic acid having protein coding sequence may be obtained by screening selected cDNA or genomic libraries using the deduced amino acid sequence disclosed herein for the first time, and, if necessary, using conventional primer extension procedures as described in Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*, to detect precursors and processing intermediates of mRNA that may not have been reverse-transcribed into cDNA.

2. <u>Selection and Transformation of Host Cells</u>

Host cells are transfected or transformed with expression or cloning vectors described herein for PRO842 production and cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for inducing promoters, selecting transformants, or amplifying the genes encoding the desired sequences. The culture conditions, such as media, temperature, pH and the like, can be selected by the skilled artisan without undue experimentation. In general, principles, protocols, and practical techniques for maximizing the productivity of cell cultures can be found in Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: a Practical Approach, M. Butler, ed. (IRL Press, 1991) and Sambrook et al., supra.

Methods of eukaryotic cell transfection and prokaryotic cell transformation are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, CaCl<sub>2</sub>, CaPO<sub>4</sub>, liposome-mediated and electroporation. Depending on the host cell used, transformation is performed using standard techniques appropriate to such cells. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride, as described in Sambrook et al., supra, or electroporation is generally used for prokaryotes. Infection with Agrobacterium tumefaciens is used for transformation of certain plant cells, as described by Shaw et al., Gene, 23:315 (1983) and WO 89/05859 published 29 June 1989. For mammalian cells without such cell walls, the calcium phosphate precipitation method of Graham and van der Eb, Virology, 52:456-457 (1978) can be employed. General aspects of mammalian cell host system transfections have been described in U.S. Patent No. 4,399,216. Transformations into yeast are typically carried out according to the method of Van Solingen et al., J. Bact., 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA), 76:3829 (1979). However, other methods for introducing DNA into cells, such as by nuclear microinjection, electroporation, bacterial protoplast fusion with intact cells, or polycations, e.g., polybrene, polyornithine, may also be used. For various techniques for transforming mammalian cells, see Keown et al., Methods in Enzymology, 185:527-537 (1990) and Mansour et al., Nature, 336:348-352 (1988).

Suitable host cells for cloning or expressing the DNA in the vectors herein include prokaryote, yeast, or higher eukaryote cells. Suitable prokaryotes include but are not limited to eubacteria, such as Gram-negative or Gram-positive organisms, for example, Enterobacteriaceae such as *E. coli*. Various *E. coli* strains are publicly available, such as *E. coli* K12 strain MM294 (ATCC 31,446); *E. coli* X1776 (ATCC 31,537); *E. coli* strain W3110 (ATCC 27,325) and K5 772 (ATCC 53,635). Other suitable prokaryotic host cells include Enterobacteriaceae such as *Escherichia*, *e.g.*, *E. coli*, *Enterobacter*, *Erwinia*, *Klebsiella*, *Proteus*, *Salmonella*,

e.g., Salmonella typhimurium, Serratia, e.g., Serratia marcescans, and Shigella, as well as Bacilli such as B. subtilis and B. licheniformis (e.g., B. licheniformis 41P disclosed in DD 266,710 published 12 April 1989), Pseudomonas such as P. aeruginosa, and Streptomyces. These examples are illustrative rather than limiting. Strain W3110 is one particularly preferred host or parent host because it is a common host strain for recombinant DNA product fermentations. Preferably, the host cell secretes minimal amounts of proteolytic enzymes. For example, strain W3110 may be modified to effect a genetic mutation in the genes encoding proteins endogenous to the host, with examples of such hosts including E. coli W3110 strain 1A2, which has the complete genotype tonA; E. coli W3110 strain 9E4, which has the complete genotype tonA ptr3; E. coli W3110 strain 27C7 (ATCC 55,244), which has the complete genotype tonA ptr3 phoA E15 (argF-lac)169 degP ompT kan'; E. coli W3110 strain 37D6, which has the complete genotype tonA ptr3 phoA E15 (argF-lac)169 degP ompT rbs7 ilvG kan'; E. coli W3110 strain 40B4, which is strain 37D6 with a non-kanamycin resistant degP deletion mutation; and an E. coli strain having mutant periplasmic protease disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,946,783 issued 7 August 1990. Alternatively, in vitro methods of cloning, e.g., PCR or other nucleic acid polymerase reactions, are suitable.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In addition to prokaryotes, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast are suitable cloning or expression hosts for PRO842-encoding vectors. Saccharomyces cerevisiae is a commonly used lower eukaryotic host microorganism. Others include Schizosaccharomyces pombe [Beach and Nurse, Nature, 290: 140 (1981); EP 139,383 published 2 May 1985]; Kluyveromyces hosts (U.S. Patent No. 4,943,529; Fleer et al., Bio/Technology, 9:968-975 [1991]) such as, e.g., K. lactis (MW98-8C, CBS683, CBS4574; Louvencourt et al., J. Bacteriol., 154(2):737-742 [1983]), K. fragilis (ATCC 12,424), K. bulgaricus (ATCC 16,045), K. wickeramii (ATCC 24,178), K. waltii (ATCC 56,500), K. drosophilarum (ATCC 36,906; Van den Berg et al., Bio/Technology, 8:135 [1990]), K. thermotolerans, and K. marxianus; yarrowia (EP 402,226); Pichia pastoris (EP 183,070; Sreekrishna et al., J. Basic Microbiol., 28:265-278 [1988]); Candida; Trichoderma reesia (EP 244,234); Neurospora crassa (Case et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 76:5259-5263 [1979]); Schwanniomyces such as Schwanniomyces occidentalis (EP 394,538 published 31 October 1990); and filamentous fungi such as, e.g., Neurospora, Penicillium, Tolypocladium (WO 91/00357 published 10 January 1991), and Aspergillus hosts such as A. nidulans (Ballance et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 112:284-289 [1983]; Tilburn et al., Gene, 26:205-221 [1983]; Yelton et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:1470-1474 [1984]) and A. niger (Kelly and Hynes, EMBO J., 4:475-479 [1985]). Methylotropic yeasts are suitable herein and include, but are not limited to, yeast capable of growth on methanol selected from the genera consisting of Hansenula, Candida, Kloeckera, Pichia, Saccharomyces, Torulopsis, and Rhodotorula. A list of specific species that are exemplary of this class of years may be found in C. Anthony, The Biochemistry of Methylotrophs, 269 (1982).

Suitable host cells for the expression of glycosylated PRO842 are derived from multicellular organisms. Examples of invertebrate cells include insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9 or *Spodoptera* High 5 cells, as well as plant cells. Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) and COS cells. More specific examples include monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7, ATCC CRL 1651); human embryonic kidney line (293 or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture, Graham *et al.*, J. Gen Virol., 36:59 (1977)); Chinese hamster ovary cells/-DHFR (CHO, Urlaub and Chasin, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:4216 [1980]); mouse sertoli cells (TM4, Mather, Biol. Reprod., 23:243-251

[1980]); human lung cells (W138, ATCC CCL 75); human liver cells (Hep G2, HB 8065); and mouse mammary tumor (MMT 060562, ATCC CCL51). The selection of the appropriate host cell is deemed to be within the skill in the art.

#### 3. Selection and Use of a Replicable Vector

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The nucleic acid (e.g., cDNA or genomic DNA) encoding PRO842 may be inserted into a replicable vector for cloning (amplification of the DNA) or for expression. Various vectors are publicly available. The vector may, for example, be in the form of a plasmid, cosmid, viral particle, or phage. The appropriate nucleic acid sequence may be inserted into the vector by a variety of procedures. In general, DNA is inserted into an appropriate restriction endonuclease site(s) using techniques known in the art. Vector components generally include, but are not limited to, one or more of a signal sequence, an origin of replication, one or more marker genes, an enhancer element, a promoter, and a transcription termination sequence. Construction of suitable vectors containing one or more of these components employs standard ligation techniques which are known to the skilled artisan.

The PRO842 may be produced recombinantly not only directly, but also as a fusion polypeptide with a heterologous polypeptide, which may be a signal sequence or other polypeptide having a specific cleavage site at the N-terminus of the mature protein or polypeptide. In general, the signal sequence may be a component of the vector, or it may be a part of the PRO842-encoding DNA that is inserted into the vector. The signal sequence may be a prokaryotic signal sequence selected, for example, from the group of the alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase, lpp, or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders. For yeast secretion the signal sequence may be, *e.g.*, the yeast invertase leader, alpha factor leader (including *Saccharomyces* and *Kluyveromyces* α-factor leaders, the latter described in U.S. Patent No. 5,010,182), or acid phosphatase leader, the *C. albicans* glucoamylase leader (EP 362,179 published 4 April 1990), or the signal described in WO 90/13646 published 15 November 1990. In mammalian cell expression, mammalian signal sequences may be used to direct secretion of the protein, such as signal sequences from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, as well as viral secretory leaders.

Both expression and cloning vectors contain a nucleic acid sequence that enables the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. Such sequences are well known for a variety of bacteria, yeast, and viruses. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for most Gram-negative bacteria, the  $2\mu$  plasmid origin is suitable for yeast, and various viral origins (SV40, polyoma, adenovirus, VSV or BPV) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells.

Expression and cloning vectors will typically contain a selection gene, also termed a selectable marker. Typical selection genes encode proteins that (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins, e.g., ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate, or tetracycline, (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies, or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from complex media, e.g., the gene encoding D-alanine racemase for *Bacilli*.

An example of suitable selectable markers for mammalian cells are those that enable the identification of cells competent to take up the PRO842-encoding nucleic acid, such as DHFR or thymidine kinase. An appropriate host cell when wild-type DHFR is employed is the CHO cell line deficient in DHFR activity, prepared and propagated as described by Urlaub *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u>, <u>77</u>:4216 (1980). A suitable selection

gene for use in yeast is the *trp*1 gene present in the yeast plasmid YRp7 [Stinchcomb *et al.*, Nature, 282:39 (1979); Kingsman *et al.*, Gene, 7:141 (1979); Tschemper *et al.*, Gene, 10:157 (1980)]. The *trp*1 gene provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example, ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 [Jones, Genetics, 85:12 (1977)].

Expression and cloning vectors usually contain a promoter operably linked to the PRO842-encoding nucleic acid sequence to direct mRNA synthesis. Promoters recognized by a variety of potential host cells are well known. Promoters suitable for use with prokaryotic hosts include the β-lactamase and lactose promoter systems [Chang et al., Nature, 275:615 (1978); Goeddel et al., Nature, 281:544 (1979)], alkaline phosphatase, a tryptophan (trp) promoter system [Goeddel, Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980); EP 36,776], and hybrid promoters such as the tac promoter [deBoer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 80:21-25 (1983)]. Promoters for use in bacterial systems also will contain a Shine-Dalgarno (S.D.) sequence operably linked to the DNA encoding PRO842.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Examples of suitable promoting sequences for use with yeast hosts include the promoters for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase [Hitzeman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)] or other glycolytic enzymes [Hess et al., J. Adv. Enzyme Reg., 7:149 (1968); Holland, Biochemistry, 17:4900 (1978)], such as enolase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, hexokinase, pyruvate decarboxylase, phosphofructokinase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase, 3-phosphoglycerate mutase, pyruvate kinase, triosephosphate isomerase, phosphoglucose isomerase, and glucokinase.

Other yeast promoters, which are inducible promoters having the additional advantage of transcription controlled by growth conditions, are the promoter regions for alcohol dehydrogenase 2, isocytochrome C, acid phosphatase, degradative enzymes associated with nitrogen metabolism, metallothionein, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and enzymes responsible for maltose and galactose utilization. Suitable vectors and promoters for use in yeast expression are further described in EP 73,657.

PRO842 transcription from vectors in mammalian host cells is controlled, for example, by promoters obtained from the genomes of viruses such as polyoma virus, fowlpox virus (UK 2,211,504 published 5 July 1989), adenovirus (such as Adenovirus 2), bovine papilloma virus, avian sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, a retrovirus, hepatitis-B virus and Simian Virus 40 (SV40), from heterologous mammalian promoters, e.g., the actin promoter or an immunoglobulin promoter, and from heat-shock promoters, provided such promoters are compatible with the host cell systems.

Transcription of a DNA encoding the PRO842 by higher eukaryotes may be increased by inserting an enhancer sequence into the vector. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually about from 10 to 300 bp, that act on a promoter to increase its transcription. Many enhancer sequences are now known from mammalian genes (globin, elastase, albumin, α-fetoprotein, and insulin). Typically, however, one will use an enhancer from a eukaryotic cell virus. Examples include the SV40 enhancer on the late side of the replication origin (bp 100-270), the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer on the late side of the replication origin, and adenovirus enhancers. The enhancer may be spliced into the vector at a position 5' or 3' to the PRO842 coding sequence, but is preferably located at a site 5' from the promoter.

Expression vectors used in eukaryotic host cells (yeast, fungi, insect, plant, animal, human, or nucleated

cells from other multicellular organisms) will also contain sequences necessary for the termination of transcription and for stabilizing the mRNA. Such sequences are commonly available from the 5' and, occasionally 3', untranslated regions of eukaryotic or viral DNAs or cDNAs. These regions contain nucleotide segments transcribed as polyadenylated fragments in the untranslated portion of the mRNA encoding PRO842.

Still other methods, vectors, and host cells suitable for adaptation to the synthesis of PRO842 in recombinant vertebrate cell culture are described in Gething *et al.*, Nature, 293:620-625 (1981); Mantei *et al.*, Nature, 281:40-46 (1979); EP 117,060; and EP 117,058.

### 4. <u>Detecting Gene Amplification/Expression</u>

Gene amplification and/or expression may be measured in a sample directly, for example, by conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA (Thomas, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:5201-5205 [1980]), dot blotting (DNA analysis), or in situ hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe, based on the sequences provided herein. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay may be carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected.

Gene expression, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of cells or tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Conveniently, the antibodies may be prepared against a native sequence PRO842 polypeptide or against a synthetic peptide based on the DNA sequences provided herein or against exogenous sequence fused to PRO842 DNA and encoding a specific antibody epitope.

25

5

10

15

20

### 5. Purification of Polypeptide

Forms of PRO842 may be recovered from culture medium or from host cell lysates. If membrane-bound, it can be released from the membrane using a suitable detergent solution (e.g., Triton-X 100) or by enzymatic cleavage. Cells employed in expression of PRO842 can be disrupted by various physical or chemical means, such as freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or cell lysing agents.

30

35

It may be desired to purify PRO842 from recombinant cell proteins or polypeptides. The following procedures are exemplary of suitable purification procedures: by fractionation on an ion-exchange column; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on a cation-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G-75; Protein A Sepharose columns to remove contaminants such as IgG; and metal chelating columns to bind epitopetagged forms of the PRO842. Various methods of protein purification may be employed and such methods are known in the art and described for example in Deutscher, Methods in Enzymology, 182 (1990); Scopes, Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, Springer-Verlag, New York (1982). The purification step(s) selected will

57

depend, for example, on the nature of the production process used and the particular PRO842 produced.

#### E. <u>Uses for PRO842</u>

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Nucleotide sequences (or their complement) encoding PRO842 have various applications in the art of molecular biology, including uses as hybridization probes, in chromosome and gene mapping and in the generation of anti-sense RNA and DNA. PRO842 nucleic acid will also be useful for the preparation of PRO842 polypeptides by the recombinant techniques described herein.

The full-length native sequence PRO842 gene, or portions thereof, may be used as hybridization probes for a cDNA library to isolate the full-length PRO842 cDNA or to isolate still other cDNAs (for instance, those encoding naturally-occurring variants of PRO842 or PRO842 from other species) which have a desired sequence identity to the native PRO842 sequence disclosed herein. Optionally, the length of the probes will be about 20 to about 50 bases. The hybridization probes may be derived from at least partially novel regions of the full length native nucleotide sequence wherein those regions may be determined without undue experimentation or from genomic sequences including promoters, enhancer elements and introns of native sequence PRO842. By way of example, a screening method will comprise isolating the coding region of the PRO842 gene using the known DNA sequence to synthesize a selected probe of about 40 bases. Hybridization probes may be labeled by a variety of labels, including radionucleotides such as <sup>32</sup>P or <sup>35</sup>S, or enzymatic labels such as alkaline phosphatase coupled to the probe via avidin/biotin coupling systems. Labeled probes having a sequence complementary to that of the PRO842 gene of the present invention can be used to screen libraries of human cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of such libraries the probe hybridizes to. Hybridization techniques are described in further detail in the Examples below.

Any EST sequences disclosed in the present application may similarly be employed as probes, using the methods disclosed herein.

Other useful fragments of the PRO842 nucleic acids include antisense or sense oligonucleotides comprising a singe-stranded nucleic acid sequence (either RNA or DNA) capable of binding to target PRO842 mRNA (sense) or PRO842 DNA (antisense) sequences. Antisense or sense oligonucleotides, according to the present invention, comprise a fragment of the coding region of PRO842 DNA. Such a fragment generally comprises at least about 14 nucleotides, preferably from about 14 to 30 nucleotides. The ability to derive an antisense or a sense oligonucleotide, based upon a cDNA sequence encoding a given protein is described in, for example, Stein and Cohen (Cancer Res. 48:2659, [1988]) and van der Krol et al. (BioTechniques, 6:958, [1988]).

Binding of antisense or sense oligonucleotides to target nucleic acid sequences results in the formation of duplexes that block transcription or translation of the target sequence by one of several means, including enhanced degradation of the duplexes, premature termination of transcription or translation, or by other means. The antisense oligonucleotides thus may be used to block expression of PRO842 proteins. Antisense or sense oligonucleotides further comprise oligonucleotides having modified sugar-phosphodiester backbones (or other sugar linkages, such as those described in WO 91/06629) and wherein such sugar linkages are resistant to endogenous nucleases. Such oligonucleotides with resistant sugar linkages are stable *in vivo* (*i.e.*, capable of resisting enzymatic degradation) but retain sequence specificity to be able to bind to target nucleotide sequences.

Other examples of sense or antisense oligonucleotides include those oligonucleotides which are covalently linked to organic moieties, such as those described in WO 90/10048, and other moieties that increases affinity of the oligonucleotide for a target nucleic acid sequence, such as poly-(L-lysine). Further still, intercalating agents, such as ellipticine, and alkylating agents or metal complexes may be attached to sense or antisense oligonucleotides to modify binding specificities of the antisense or sense oligonucleotide for the target nucleotide sequence.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Antisense or sense oligonucleotides may be introduced into a cell containing the target nucleic acid sequence by any gene transfer method, including, for example, CaPO<sub>4</sub>-mediated DNA transfection, electroporation, or by using gene transfer vectors such as Epstein-Barr virus. In a preferred procedure, an antisense or sense oligonucleotide is inserted into a suitable retroviral vector. A cell containing the target nucleic acid sequence is contacted with the recombinant retroviral vector, either *in vivo* or *ex vivo*. Suitable retroviral vectors include, but are not limited to, those derived from the murine retrovirus M-MuLV, N2 (a retrovirus derived from M-MuLV), or the double copy vectors designated DCT5A, DCT5B and DCT5C (see WO 90/13641).

Sense or antisense oligonucleotides also may be introduced into a cell containing the target nucleotide sequence by formation of a conjugate with a ligand binding molecule, as described in WO 91/04753. Suitable ligand binding molecules include, but are not limited to, cell surface receptors, growth factors, other cytokines, or other ligands that bind to cell surface receptors. Preferably, conjugation of the ligand binding molecule does not substantially interfere with the ability of the ligand binding molecule to bind to its corresponding molecule or receptor, or block entry of the sense or antisense oligonucleotide or its conjugated version into the cell.

Alternatively, a sense or an antisense oligonucleotide may be introduced into a cell containing the target nucleic acid sequence by formation of an oligonucleotide-lipid complex, as described in WO 90/10448. The sense or antisense oligonucleotide-lipid complex is preferably dissociated within the cell by an endogenous lipase.

Antisense or sense RNA or DNA molecules are generally at least about 5 bases in length, about 10 bases in length, about 15 bases in length, about 20 bases in length, about 25 bases in length, about 30 bases in length, about 35 bases in length, about 40 bases in length, about 45 bases in length, about 50 bases in length, about 55 bases in length, about 60 bases in length, about 65 bases in length, about 70 bases in length, about 75 bases in length, about 80 bases in length, about 85 bases in length, about 90 bases in length, about 95 bases in length, about 100 bases in length, or more.

The probes may also be employed in PCR techniques to generate a pool of sequences for identification of closely related PRO842 coding sequences.

Nucleotide sequences encoding a PRO842 can also be used to construct hybridization probes for mapping the gene which encodes that PRO842 and for the genetic analysis of individuals with genetic disorders. The nucleotide sequences provided herein may be mapped to a chromosome and specific regions of a chromosome using known techniques, such as *in situ* hybridization, linkage analysis against known chromosomal markers, and hybridization screening with libraries.

When the coding sequences for PRO842 encode a protein which binds to another protein (example, where the PRO842 is a receptor), the PRO842 can be used in assays to identify the other proteins or molecules involved

in the binding interaction. By such methods, inhibitors of the receptor/ligand binding interaction can be identified. proteins involved in such binding interactions can also be used to screen for peptide or small molecule inhibitors or agonists of the binding interaction. Also, the receptor PRO842 can be used to isolate correlative ligand(s). Screening assays can be designed to find lead compounds that mimic the biological activity of a native PRO842 or a receptor for PRO842. Such screening assays will include assays amenable to high-throughput screening of chemical libraries, making them particularly suitable for identifying small molecule drug candidates. Small molecules contemplated include synthetic organic or inorganic compounds. The assays can be performed in a variety of formats, including protein-protein binding assays, biochemical screening assays, immunoassays and cell based assays, which are well characterized in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Nucleic acids which encode PRO842 or its modified forms can also be used to generate either transgenic animals or "knock out" animals which, in turn, are useful in the development and screening of therapeutically useful reagents. A transgenic animal (e.g., a mouse or rat) is an animal having cells that contain a transgene, which transgene was introduced into the animal or an ancestor of the animal at a prenatal, e.g., an embryonic stage. A transgene is a DNA which is integrated into the genome of a cell from which a transgenic animal develops. In one embodiment, cDNA encoding PRO842 can be used to clone genomic DNA encoding PRO842 in accordance with established techniques and the genomic sequences used to generate transgenic animals that contain cells which express DNA encoding PRO842. Methods for generating transgenic animals, particularly animals such as mice or rats, have become conventional in the art and are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,736,866 and 4,870,009. Typically, particular cells would be targeted for PRO842 transgene incorporation with tissue-specific enhancers. Transgenic animals that include a copy of a transgene encoding PRO842 introduced into the germ line of the animal at an embryonic stage can be used to examine the effect of increased expression of DNA encoding PRO842. Such animals can be used as tester animals for reagents thought to confer protection from, for example, pathological conditions associated with its overexpression. In accordance with this facet of the invention, an animal is treated with the reagent and a reduced incidence of the pathological condition, compared to untreated animals bearing the transgene, would indicate a potential therapeutic intervention for the pathological condition.

Alternatively, non-human homologues of PRO842 can be used to construct a PRO842 "knock out" animal which has a defective or altered gene encoding PRO842 as a result of homologous recombination between the endogenous gene encoding PRO842 and altered genomic DNA encoding PRO842 introduced into an embryonic stem cell of the animal. For example, cDNA encoding PRO842 can be used to clone genomic DNA encoding PRO842 in accordance with established techniques. A portion of the genomic DNA encoding PRO842 can be deleted or replaced with another gene, such as a gene encoding a selectable marker which can be used to monitor integration. Typically, several kilobases of unaltered flanking DNA (both at the 5' and 3' ends) are included in the vector [see e.g., Thomas and Capecchi, Cell, 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors]. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (e.g., by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced DNA has homologously recombined with the endogenous DNA are selected [see, e.g., Li et al., Cell, 69:915 (1992)]. The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (e.g., a mouse or rat) to form aggregation chimeras [see, e.g., Bradley, in Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical

Approach, E. J. Robertson, ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987), pp. 113-152]. A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term to create a "knock out" animal. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be identified by standard techniques and used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA. Knockout animals can be characterized for instance, for their ability to defend against certain pathological conditions and for their development of pathological conditions due to absence of the PRO842 polypeptide.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Nucleic acid encoding the PRO842 polypeptides may also be used in gene therapy. In gene therapy applications, genes are introduced into cells in order to achieve *in vivo* synthesis of a therapeutically effective genetic product, for example for replacement of a defective gene. "Gene therapy" includes both conventional gene therapy where a lasting effect is achieved by a single treatment, and the administration of gene therapeutic agents, which involves the one time or repeated administration of a therapeutically effective DNA or mRNA. Antisense RNAs and DNAs can be used as therapeutic agents for blocking the expression of certain genes *in vivo*. It has already been shown that short antisense oligonucleotides can be imported into cells where they act as inhibitors, despite their low intracellular concentrations caused by their restricted uptake by the cell membrane. (Zamecnik *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u>, <u>83</u>:4143-4146 [1986]). The oligonucleotides can be modified to enhance their uptake, *e.g.*, by substituting their negatively charged phosphodiester groups by uncharged groups.

There are a variety of techniques available for introducing nucleic acids into viable cells. The techniques vary depending upon whether the nucleic acid is transferred into cultured cells in vitro, or in vivo in the cells of the intended host. Techniques suitable for the transfer of nucleic acid into mammalian cells in vitro include the use of liposomes, electroporation, microinjection, cell fusion, DEAE-dextran, the calcium phosphate precipitation method, etc. The currently preferred in vivo gene transfer techniques include transfection with viral (typically retroviral) vectors and viral coat protein-liposome mediated transfection (Dzau et al., Trends in Biotechnology, 11: 205-210 [1993]). In some situations it is desirable to provide the nucleic acid source with an agent that targets the target cells, such as an antibody specific for a cell surface membrane protein or the target cell, a ligand for a receptor on the target cell, etc. Where liposomes are employed, proteins which bind to a cell surface membrane protein associated with endocytosis may be used for targeting and/or to facilitate uptake, e.g., capsid proteins or fragments thereof tropic for a particular cell type, antibodies for proteins which undergo internalization in cycling, proteins that target intracellular localization and enhance intracellular half-life. The technique of receptor-mediated endocytosis is described, for example, by Wu et al., J. Biol. Chem., 262: 4429-4432 (1987); and Wagner et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87: 3410-3414 (1990). For review of gene marking and gene therapy protocols see Anderson et al., Science, 256: 808-813 (1992).

The PRO842 polypeptides described herein may also be employed as molecular weight markers for protein electrophoresis purposes and the isolated nucleic acid sequences may be used for recombinantly expressing those markers.

The nucleic acid molecules encoding the PRO842 polypeptides or fragments thereof described herein are useful for chromosome identification. In this regard, there exists an ongoing need to identify new chromosome markers, since relatively few chromosome marking reagents, based upon actual sequence data are presently available. Each PRO842 nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be used as a chromosome marker.

The PRO842 polypeptides and nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may also be used diagnostically for tissue typing, wherein the PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention may be differentially expressed in one tissue as compared to another, preferably in a diseased tissue as compared to a normal tissue of the same tissue type. PRO842 nucleic acid molecules will find use for generating probes for PCR, Northern analysis, Southern analysis and Western analysis.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The PRO842 polypeptides described herein may also be employed as therapeutic agents. The PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention can be formulated according to known methods to prepare pharmaceutically useful compositions, whereby the PRO842 product hereof is combined in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier vehicle. Therapeutic formulations are prepared for storage by mixing the active ingredient having the desired degree of purity with optional physiologically acceptable carriers, excipients or stabilizers (Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. (1980)), in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions. Acceptable carriers, excipients or stabilizers are nontoxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, arginine or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrins; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; salt-forming counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as TWEEN<sup>TM</sup>, PLURONICS<sup>TM</sup> or PEG.

The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration must be sterile. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes, prior to or following lyophilization and reconstitution.

Therapeutic compositions herein generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle.

The route of administration is in accord with known methods, e.g., injection or infusion by intravenous, intraperitoneal, intracerebral, intramuscular, intraocular, intraarterial or intralesional routes, topical administration, or by sustained release systems.

Dosages and desired drug concentrations of pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may vary depending on the particular use envisioned. The determination of the appropriate dosage or route of administration is well within the skill of an ordinary physician. Animal experiments provide reliable guidance for the determination of effective doses for human therapy. Interspecies scaling of effective doses can be performed following the principles laid down by Mordenti, J. and Chappell, W. "The use of interspecies scaling in toxicokinetics" In <u>Toxicokinetics and New Drug Development</u>, Yacobi *et al.*, Eds., Pergamon Press, New York 1989, pp. 42-96.

When in vivo administration of a PRO842 polypeptide or agonist or antagonist thereof is employed, normal dosage amounts may vary from about 10 ng/kg to up to 100 mg/kg of mammal body weight or more per day, preferably about 1  $\mu$ g/kg/day to 10 mg/kg/day, depending upon the route of administration. Guidance as to particular dosages and methods of delivery is provided in the literature; see, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,657,760; 5,206,344; or 5,225,212. It is anticipated that different formulations will be effective for different

treatment compounds and different disorders, that administration targeting one organ or tissue, for example, may necessitate delivery in a manner different from that to another organ or tissue.

Where sustained-release administration of a PRO842 polypeptide is desired in a formulation with release characteristics suitable for the treatment of any disease or disorder requiring administration of the PRO842 polypeptide, microencapsulation of the PRO842 polypeptide is contemplated. Microencapsulation of recombinant proteins for sustained release has been successfully performed with human growth hormone (rhGH), interferon-(rhIFN-), interleukin-2, and MN rgp120. Johnson et al., Nat. Med., 2:795-799 (1996); Yasuda, Biomed. Ther., 27:1221-1223 (1993); Hora et al., Bio/Technology, 8:755-758 (1990); Cleland, "Design and Production of Single Immunization Vaccines Using Polylactide Polyglycolide Microsphere Systems," in Vaccine Design: The Subunit and Adjuvant Approach, Powell and Newman, eds, (Plenum Press: New York, 1995), pp. 439-462; WO 97/03692, WO 96/40072, WO 96/07399; and U.S. Pat. No. 5,654,010.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The sustained-release formulations of these proteins were developed using poly-lactic-coglycolic acid (PLGA) polymer due to its biocompatibility and wide range of biodegradable properties. The degradation products of PLGA, lactic and glycolic acids, can be cleared quickly within the human body. Moreover, the degradability of this polymer can be adjusted from months to years depending on its molecular weight and composition. Lewis, "Controlled release of bioactive agents from lactide/glycolide polymer," in: M. Chasin and R. Langer (Eds.), Biodegradable Polymers as Drug Delivery Systems (Marcel Dekker: New York, 1990), pp. 1-41.

This invention encompasses methods of screening compounds to identify those that mimic the PRO842 polypeptide (agonists) or prevent the effect of the PRO842 polypeptide (antagonists). Screening assays for antagonist drug candidates are designed to identify compounds that bind or complex with the PRO842 polypeptides encoded by the genes identified herein, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins. Such screening assays will include assays amenable to high-throughput screening of chemical libraries, making them particularly suitable for identifying small molecule drug candidates.

The assays can be performed in a variety of formats, including protein-protein binding assays, biochemical screening assays, immunoassays, and cell-based assays, which are well characterized in the art.

All assays for antagonists are common in that they call for contacting the drug candidate with a PRO842 polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid identified herein under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact.

In binding assays, the interaction is binding and the complex formed can be isolated or detected in the reaction mixture. In a particular embodiment, the PRO842 polypeptide encoded by the gene identified herein or the drug candidate is immobilized on a solid phase, e.g., on a microtiter plate, by covalent or non-covalent attachments. Non-covalent attachment generally is accomplished by coating the solid surface with a solution of the PRO842 polypeptide and drying. Alternatively, an immobilized antibody, e.g., a monoclonal antibody, specific for the PRO842 polypeptide to be immobilized can be used to anchor it to a solid surface. The assay is performed by adding the non-immobilized component, which may be labeled by a detectable label, to the immobilized component, e.g., the coated surface containing the anchored component. When the reaction is complete, the non-reacted components are removed, e.g., by washing, and complexes anchored on the solid surface are detected. When the originally non-immobilized component carries a detectable label, the detection

of label immobilized on the surface indicates that complexing occurred. Where the originally non-immobilized component does not carry a label, complexing can be detected, for example, by using a labeled antibody specifically binding the immobilized complex.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

If the candidate compound interacts with but does not bind to a particular PRO842 polypeptide encoded by a gene identified herein, its interaction with that polypeptide can be assayed by methods well known for detecting protein-protein interactions. Such assays include traditional approaches, such as, e.g., cross-linking, co-immunoprecipitation, and co-purification through gradients or chromatographic columns. In addition, proteinprotein interactions can be monitored by using a yeast-based genetic system described by Fields and co-workers (Fields and Song, Nature (London), 340:245-246 [1989]); Chien et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:9578-9582 [1991]) as disclosed by Chevray and Nathans, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:5789-5793 (1991). Many transcriptional activators, such as yeast GAL4, consist of two physically discrete modular domains, one acting as the DNA-binding domain, the other one functioning as the transcription-activation domain. The yeast expression system described in the foregoing publications (generally referred to as the "two-hybrid system") takes advantage of this property, and employs two hybrid proteins, one in which the target protein is fused to the DNAbinding domain of GAL4, and another, in which candidate activating proteins are fused to the activation domain. The expression of a GAL1-lacZ reporter gene under control of a GAL4-activated promoter depends on reconstitution of GALA activity via protein-protein interaction. Colonies containing interacting polypeptides are detected with a chromogenic substrate for  $\beta$ -galactosidase. A complete kit (MATCHMAKER<sup>TM</sup>) for identifying protein-protein interactions between two specific proteins using the two-hybrid technique is commercially available from Clontech. This system can also be extended to map protein domains involved in specific protein interactions as well as to pinpoint amino acid residues that are crucial for these interactions.

Compounds that interfere with the interaction of a gene encoding a PRO842 polypeptide identified herein and other intra- or extracellular components can be tested as follows: usually a reaction mixture is prepared containing the product of the gene and the intra- or extracellular component under conditions and for a time allowing for the interaction and binding of the two products. To test the ability of a candidate compound to inhibit binding, the reaction is run in the absence and in the presence of the test compound. In addition, a placebo may be added to a third reaction mixture, to serve as positive control. The binding (complex formation) between the test compound and the intra- or extracellular component present in the mixture is monitored as described hereinabove. The formation of a complex in the control reaction(s) but not in the reaction mixture containing the test compound indicates that the test compound interferes with the interaction of the test compound and its reaction partner.

To assay for antagonists, the PRO842 polypeptide may be added to a cell along with the compound to be screened for a particular activity and the ability of the compound to inhibit the activity of interest in the presence of the PRO842 polypeptide indicates that the compound is an antagonist to the PRO842 polypeptide. Alternatively, antagonists may be detected by combining the PRO842 polypeptide and a potential antagonist with membrane-bound PRO842 polypeptide receptors or recombinant receptors under appropriate conditions for a competitive inhibition assay. The PRO842 polypeptide can be labeled, such as by radioactivity, such that the number of PRO842 polypeptide molecules bound to the receptor can be used to determine the effectiveness of the

potential antagonist. The gene encoding the receptor can be identified by numerous methods known to those of skill in the art, for example, ligand panning and FACS sorting. Coligan et al., Current Protocols in Immun., 1(2): Chapter 5 (1991). Preferably, expression cloning is employed wherein polyadenylated RNA is prepared from a cell responsive to the PRO842 polypeptide and a cDNA library created from this RNA is divided into pools and used to transfect COS cells or other cells that are not responsive to the PRO842 polypeptide. Transfected cells that are grown on glass slides are exposed to labeled PRO842 polypeptide. The PRO842 polypeptide can be labeled by a variety of means including iodination or inclusion of a recognition site for a site-specific protein kinase. Following fixation and incubation, the slides are subjected to autoradiographic analysis. Positive pools are identified and sub-pools are prepared and re-transfected using an interactive sub-pooling and re-screening process, eventually yielding a single clone that encodes the putative receptor.

10

15

5

As an alternative approach for receptor identification, labeled PRO842 polypeptide can be photoaffinity-linked with cell membrane or extract preparations that express the receptor molecule. Cross-linked material is resolved by PAGE and exposed to X-ray film. The labeled complex containing the receptor can be excised, resolved into peptide fragments, and subjected to protein micro-sequencing. The amino acid sequence obtained from micro-sequencing would be used to design a set of degenerate oligonucleotide probes to screen a cDNA library to identify the gene encoding the putative receptor.

In another assay for antagonists, mammalian cells or a membrane preparation expressing the receptor would be incubated with labeled PRO842 polypeptide in the presence of the candidate compound. The ability of the compound to enhance or block this interaction could then be measured.

20

25

30

35

More specific examples of potential antagonists include an oligonucleotide that binds to the fusions of immunoglobulin with PRO842 polypeptide, and, in particular, antibodies including, without limitation, poly- and monoclonal antibodies and antibody fragments, single-chain antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, and chimeric or humanized versions of such antibodies or fragments, as well as human antibodies and antibody fragments. Alternatively, a potential antagonist may be a closely related protein, for example, a mutated form of the PRO842 polypeptide that recognizes the receptor but imparts no effect, thereby competitively inhibiting the action of the PRO842 polypeptide.

Another potential PRO842 polypeptide antagonist is an antisense RNA or DNA construct prepared using

antisense technology, where, e.g., an antisense RNA or DNA molecule acts to block directly the translation of mRNA by hybridizing to targeted mRNA and preventing protein translation. Antisense technology can be used to control gene expression through triple-helix formation or antisense DNA or RNA, both of which methods are based on binding of a polynucleotide to DNA or RNA. For example, the 5' coding portion of the polynucleotide sequence, which encodes the mature PRO842 polypeptides herein, is used to design an antisense RNA oligonucleotide of from about 10 to 40 base pairs in length. A DNA oligonucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription (triple helix - see Lee et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 6:3073 (1979); Cooney et al., Science, 241:456 (1988); Dervan et al., Science, 251:1360 (1991)), thereby preventing transcription and the production of the PRO842 polypeptide. The antisense RNA oligonucleotide

hybridizes to the mRNA in vivo and blocks translation of the mRNA molecule into the PRO842 polypeptide (antisense - Okano, Neurochem., 56:560 (1991); Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene

Expression (CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 1988). The oligonucleotides described above can also be delivered to cells such that the antisense RNA or DNA may be expressed *in vivo* to inhibit production of the PRO842 polypeptide. When antisense DNA is used, oligodeoxyribonucleotides derived from the translation-initiation site, *e.g.*, between about -10 and +10 positions of the target gene nucleotide sequence, are preferred.

Potential antagonists include small molecules that bind to the active site, the receptor binding site, or growth factor or other relevant binding site of the PRO842 polypeptide, thereby blocking the normal biological activity of the PRO842 polypeptide. Examples of small molecules include, but are not limited to, small peptides or peptide-like molecules, preferably soluble peptides, and synthetic non-peptidyl organic or inorganic compounds.

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific cleavage of RNA. Ribozymes act by sequence-specific hybridization to the complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleavage. Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within a potential RNA target can be identified by known techniques. For further details *see*, *e.g.*, Rossi, <u>Current Biology</u>, <u>4</u>:469-471 (1994), and PCT publication No. WO 97/33551 (published September 18, 1997).

Nucleic acid molecules in triple-helix formation used to inhibit transcription should be single-stranded and composed of deoxynucleotides. The base composition of these oligonucleotides is designed such that it promotes triple-helix formation via Hoogsteen base-pairing rules, which generally require sizeable stretches of purines or pyrimidines on one strand of a duplex. For further details *see*, *e.g.*, PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, *supra*.

These small molecules can be identified by any one or more of the screening assays discussed hereinabove and/or by any other screening techniques well known for those skilled in the art.

Diagnostic and therapeutic uses of the herein disclosed molecules may also be based upon the positive functional assay hits disclosed and described below

#### F. Tissue Distribution

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The location of tissues expressing the PRO842 can be identified by determining mRNA expression in various human tissues. The location of such genes provides information about which tissues are most likely to be affected by the stimulating and inhibiting activities of the PRO842 polypeptides. The location of a gene in a specific tissue also provides sample tissue for the activity blocking assays discussed below.

As noted before, gene expression in various tissues may be measured by conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA (Thomas, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u>, <u>77</u>:5201-5205 [1980]), dot blotting (DNA analysis), or *in situ* hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe, based on the sequences provided herein. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes.

Gene expression in various tissues, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Conveniently, the antibodies may be prepared against a native sequence of a PRO842 polypeptide or against a synthetic peptide based on the DNA

sequences encoding the PRO842 polypeptide or against an exogenous sequence fused to a DNA encoding a PRO842 polypeptide and encoding a specific antibody epitope. General techniques for generating antibodies, and special protocols for Northern blotting and *in situ* hybridization are provided below.

#### G. Antibody Binding Studies

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The activity of the PRO842 polypeptides can be further verified by antibody binding studies, in which the ability of anti-PRO842 antibodies to inhibit the effect of the PRO842 polypeptides, respectively, on tissue cells is tested. Exemplary antibodies include polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, bispecific, and heteroconjugate antibodies, the preparation of which will be described hereinbelow.

Antibody binding studies may be carried out in any known assay method, such as competitive binding assays, direct and indirect sandwich assays, and immunoprecipitation assays. Zola, <u>Monoclonal Antibodies: A Manual of Techniques</u>, pp.147-158 (CRC Press, Inc., 1987).

Competitive binding assays rely on the ability of a labeled standard to compete with the test sample analyte for binding with a limited amount of antibody. The amount of target protein in the test sample is inversely proportional to the amount of standard that becomes bound to the antibodies. To facilitate determining the amount of standard that becomes bound, the antibodies preferably are insolubilized before or after the competition, so that the standard and analyte that are bound to the antibodies may conveniently be separated from the standard and analyte which remain unbound.

Sandwich assays involve the use of two antibodies, each capable of binding to a different immunogenic portion, or epitope, of the protein to be detected. In a sandwich assay, the test sample analyte is bound by a first antibody which is immobilized on a solid support, and thereafter a second antibody binds to the analyte, thus forming an insoluble three-part complex. See, e.g., US Pat No. 4,376,110. The second antibody may itself be labeled with a detectable moiety (direct sandwich assays) or may be measured using an anti-immunoglobulin antibody that is labeled with a detectable moiety (indirect sandwich assay). For example, one type of sandwich assay is an ELISA assay, in which case the detectable moiety is an enzyme.

For immunohistochemistry, the tissue sample may be fresh or frozen or may be embedded in paraffin and fixed with a preservative such as formalin, for example.

#### H. Cell-Based Assays

Cell-based assays and animal models for immune related diseases can be used to further understand the relationship between the genes and polypeptides identified herein and the development and pathogenesis of immune related disease.

In a different approach, cells of a cell type known to be involved in a particular immune related disease are transfected with the cDNAs described herein, and the ability of these cDNAs to stimulate or inhibit immune function is analyzed. Suitable cells can be transfected with the desired gene, and monitored for immune function activity. Such transfected cell lines can then be used to test the ability of poly- or monoclonal antibodies or antibody compositions to inhibit or stimulate immune function, for example to modulate T-cell proliferation or inflammatory cell infiltration. Cells transfected with the coding sequences of the genes identified herein can

further be used to identify drug candidates for the treatment of immune related diseases.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In addition, primary cultures derived from transgenic animals (as described below) can be used in the cell-based assays herein, although stable cell lines are preferred. Techniques to derive continuous cell lines from transgenic animals are well known in the art (see, e.g., Small et al., Mol. Cell. Biol., 5: 642-648 [1985]).

One suitable cell based assay is the mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR). Current Protocols in Immunology, unit 3.12; edited by J E Coligan, A M Kruisbeek, D H Marglies, E M Shevach, W Strober, National Institutes of Health, Published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc. In this assay, the ability of a test compound to stimulate or inhibit the proliferation of activated T cells is assayed. A suspension of responder T cells is cultured with allogeneic stimulator cells and the proliferation of T cells is measured by uptake of tritiated thymidine. This assay is a general measure of T cell reactivity. Since the majority of T cells respond to and produce IL-2 upon activation, differences in responsiveness in this assay in part reflect differences in IL-2 production by the responding cells. The MLR results can be verified by a standard lymphokine (IL-2) detection assay. Current Protocols in Immunology, above, 3.15, 6.3.

A proliferative T cell response in an MLR assay may be due to direct mitogenic properties of an assayed molecule or to external antigen induced activation. Additional verification of the T cell stimulatory activity of the PRO842 polypeptides can be obtained by a costimulation assay. T cell activation requires an antigen specific signal mediated through the T-cell receptor (TCR) and a costimulatory signal mediated through a second ligand binding interaction, for example, the B7 (CD80, CD86)/CD28 binding interaction. CD28 crosslinking increases lymphokine secretion by activated T cells. T cell activation has both negative and positive controls through the binding of ligands which have a negative or positive effect. CD28 and CTLA-4 are related glycoproteins in the Ig superfamily which bind to B7. CD28 binding to B7 has a positive costimulation effect of T cell activation; conversely, CTLA-4 binding to B7 has a negative T cell deactivating effect. Chambers, C. A. and Allison, J. P., Curr. Opin. Immunol., (1997) 9:396. Schwartz, R. H., Cell (1992) 71:1065; Linsley, P. S. and Ledbetter, J. A., Annu. Rev. Immunol. (1993) 11:191; June, C. H. et al., Immunol. Today (1994) 15:321; Jenkins, M. K., Immunity (1994) 1:405. In a costimulation assay, the PRO842 polypeptides are assayed for T cell costimulatory or inhibitory activity.

PRO842 polypeptides, as well as other compounds of the invention, which are stimulators (costimulators) of T cell proliferation and agonists, e.g., agonist antibodies, thereto as determined by MLR and costimulation assays, for example, are useful in treating immune related diseases characterized by poor, suboptimal or inadequate immune function. These diseases are treated by stimulating the proliferation and activation of T cells (and T cell mediated immunity) and enhancing the immune response in a mammal through administration of a stimulatory compound, such as the stimulating PRO842 polypeptides. The stimulating polypeptide may, for example, be a PRO842 polypeptide or an agonist antibody thereof.

Direct use of a stimulating compound as in the invention has been validated in experiments with 4-1BB glycoprotein, a member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor family, which binds to a ligand (4-1BBL) expressed on primed T cells and signals T cell activation and growth. Alderson, M. E. et al., J. Immunol., 24:2219 (1994).

The use of an agonist stimulating compound has also been validated experimentally. Activation of 4-1BB by treatment with an agonist anti-4-1BB antibody enhances eradication of tumors. Hellstrom, I. and

Hellstrom, K. E., <u>Crit. Rev. Immunol.</u>, 18:1 (1998). Immunoadjuvant therapy for treatment of tumors, described in more detail below, is another example of the use of the stimulating compounds of the invention.

An immune stimulating or enhancing effect can also be achieved by antagonizing or blocking the activity of a PRO842 which has been found to be inhibiting in the MLR assay. Negating the inhibitory activity of the compound produces a net stimulatory effect. Suitable antagonists/blocking compounds are antibodies or fragments thereof which recognize and bind to the inhibitory protein, thereby blocking the effective interaction of the protein with its receptor and inhibiting signaling through the receptor. This effect has been validated in experiments using anti-CTLA-4 antibodies which enhance T cell proliferation, presumably by removal of the inhibitory signal caused by CTLA-4 binding. Walunas, T. L. et al., Immunity, 1:405 (1994).

Alternatively, an immune stimulating or enhancing effect can also be achieved by administration of a PRO842 polypeptide which has vascular permeability enhancing properties. Enhanced vacuolar permeability would be beneficial to disorders which can be attenuated by local infiltration of immune cells (e.g., monocytes, eosinophils, PMNs) and inflammation.

On the other hand, PRO842 polypeptides, as well as other compounds of the invention, which are direct inhibitors of T cell proliferation/activation, lymphokine secretion, and/or vascular permeability can be directly used to suppress the immune response. These compounds are useful to reduce the degree of the immune response and to treat immune related diseases characterized by a hyperactive, superoptimal, or autoimmune response. This use of the compounds of the invention has been validated by the experiments described above in which CTLA-4 binding to receptor B7 deactivates T cells. The direct inhibitory compounds of the invention function in an analogous manner. The use of compound which suppress vascular permeability would be expected to reduce inflammation. Such uses would be beneficial in treating conditions associated with excessive inflammation.

Alternatively, compounds, e.g., antibodies, which bind to stimulating PRO842 polypeptides and block the stimulating effect of these molecules produce a net inhibitory effect and can be used to suppress the T cell mediated immune response by inhibiting T cell proliferation/activation and/or lymphokine secretion. Blocking the stimulating effect of the polypeptides suppresses the immune response of the mammal. This use has been validated in experiments using an anti-IL2 antibody. In these experiments, the antibody binds to IL2 and blocks binding of IL2 to its receptor thereby achieving a T cell inhibitory effect.

#### I. Animal Models

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The results of the cell based *in vitro* assays can be further verified using *in vivo* animal models and assays for T-cell function. A variety of well known animal models can be used to further understand the role of the genes identified herein in the development and pathogenesis of immune related disease, and to test the efficacy of candidate therapeutic agents, including antibodies, and other antagonists of the native polypeptides, including small molecule antagonists. The *in vivo* nature of such models makes them predictive of responses in human patients. Animal models of immune related diseases include both non-recombinant and recombinant (transgenic) animals. Non-recombinant animal models include, for example, rodent, *e.g.*, murine models. Such models can be generated by introducing cells into syngeneic mice using standard techniques, *e.g.*, subcutaneous injection, tail vein injection, spleen implantation, intraperitoneal implantation, implantation under the renal capsule, etc.

69

Graft-versus-host disease occurs when immunocompetent cells are transplanted into immunosuppressed or tolerant patients. The donor cells recognize and respond to host antigens. The response can vary from life threatening severe inflammation to mild cases of diarrhea and weight loss. Graft-versus-host disease models provide a means of assessing T cell reactivity against MHC antigens and minor transplant antigens. A suitable procedure is described in detail in <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u>, *above*, unit 4.3.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

An animal model for skin allograft rejection is a means of testing the ability of T cells to mediate *in vivo* tissue destruction and a measure of their role in transplant rejection. The most common and accepted models use murine tail-skin grafts. Repeated experiments have shown that skin allograft rejection is mediated by T cells, helper T cells and killer-effector T cells, and not antibodies. Auchincloss, H. Jr. and Sachs, D. H., <u>Fundamental Immunology</u>, 2nd ed., W. E. Paul ed., Raven Press, NY, 889-992 (1989). A suitable procedure is described in detail in <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u>, above, unit 4.4. Other transplant rejection models which can be used to test the compounds of the invention are the allogeneic heart transplant models described by Tanabe, M. et al., <u>Transplantation</u>, 58:23 (1994) and Tinubu, S. A. et al., <u>J. Immunol.</u>, 4330-4338 (1994).

Animal models for delayed type hypersensitivity provides an assay of cell mediated immune function as well. Delayed type hypersensitivity reactions are a T cell mediated *in vivo* immune response characterized by inflammation which does not reach a peak until after a period of time has elapsed after challenge with an antigen. These reactions also occur in tissue specific autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis (MS) and experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE, a model for MS). A suitable procedure is described in detail in <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u>, above, unit 4.5.

EAE is a T cell mediated autoimmune disease characterized by T cell and mononuclear cell inflammation and subsequent demyelination of axons in the central nervous system. EAE is generally considered to be a relevant animal model for MS in humans. Bolton, C., <u>Multiple Sclerosis</u>, 1:143 (1995). Both acute and relapsing-remitting models have been developed. The compounds of the invention can be tested for T cell stimulatory or inhibitory activity against immune mediated demyelinating disease using the protocol described in <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u>, *above*, units 15.1 and 15.2. See also the models for myelin disease in which oligodendrocytes or Schwann cells are grafted into the central nervous system as described in <u>Duncan</u>, I. D. et al., Molec, Med. Today, 554-561 (1997).

Contact hypersensitivity is a simple delayed type hypersensitivity in vivo assay of cell mediated immune function. In this procedure, cutaneous exposure to exogenous haptens which gives rise to a delayed type hypersensitivity reaction which is measured and quantitated. Contact sensitivity involves an initial sensitizing phase followed by an elicitation phase. The elicitation phase occurs when the T lymphocytes encounter an antigen to which they have had previous contact. Swelling and inflammation occur, making this an excellent model of human allergic contact dermatitis. A suitable procedure is described in detail in <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u>, Eds. J. E. Cologan, A. M. Kruisbeek, D. H. Margulies, E. M. Shevach and W. Strober, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., unit 4.2 (1994). I also Grabbe, S. and Schwarz, T, <u>Immun. Today</u>, 19 (1): 37-44 (1998).

An animal model for arthritis is collagen-induced arthritis. This model shares clinical, histological and immunological characteristics of human autoimmune rheumatoid arthritis and is an acceptable model for human autoimmune arthritis. Mouse and rat models are characterized by synovitis, erosion of cartilage and subchondral

bone. The compounds of the invention can be tested for activity against autoimmune arthritis using the protocols described in <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u>, above, units 15.5. See also the model using a monoclonal antibody to CD18 and VLA-4 integrins described in Issekutz, A.C. et al., <u>Immunology</u>, 88:569 (1996).

A model of asthma has been described in which antigen-induced airway hyper-reactivity, pulmonary eosinophilia and inflammation are induced by sensitizing an animal with ovalbumin and then challenging the animal with the same protein delivered by aerosol. Several animal models (guinea pig, rat, non-human primate) show symptoms similar to atopic asthma in humans upon challenge with aerosol antigens. Murine models have many of the features of human asthma. Suitable procedures to test the compounds of the invention for activity and effectiveness in the treatment of asthma are described by Wolyniec, W. W. et al., Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol., 18:777 (1998) and the references cited therein.

Additionally, the compounds of the invention can be tested on animal models for psoriasis like diseases.

5

15

20

25

30

35

Evidence suggests a T cell pathogenesis for psoriasis. The compounds of the invention can be tested in the scid/scid mouse model described by Schon, M. P. et al., Nat. Med., 3:183 (1997), in which the mice demonstrate histopathologic skin lesions resembling psoriasis. Another suitable model is the human skin/scid mouse chimera

prepared as described by Nickoloff, B. J. et al., Am. J. Path., 146:580 (1995).

Recombinant (transgenic) animal models can be engineered by introducing the coding portion of the genes identified herein into the genome of animals of interest, using standard techniques for producing transgenic animals. Animals that can serve as a target for transgenic manipulation include, without limitation, mice, rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, sheep, goats, pigs, and non-human primates, e.g., baboons, chimpanzees and monkeys. Techniques known in the art to introduce a transgene into such animals include pronucleic microinjection (Hoppe and Wanger, U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191); retrovirus-mediated gene transfer into germ lines (e.g., Van der Putten et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82, 6148-615 [1985]); gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (Thompson et al., Cell, 56, 313-321 [1989]); electroporation of embryos (Lo, Mol. Cel. Biol., 3, 1803-1814 [1983]); sperm-mediated gene transfer (Lavitrano et al., Cell, 57, 717-73 [1989]). For review, see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,736,866.

For the purpose of the present invention, transgenic animals include those that carry the transgene only in part of their cells ("mosaic animals"). The transgene can be integrated either as a single transgene, or in concatamers, e.g., head-to-head or head-to-tail tandems. Selective introduction of a transgene into a particular cell type is also possible by following, for example, the technique of Lasko et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89, 6232-636 (1992).

The expression of the transgene in transgenic animals can be monitored by standard techniques. For example, Southern blot analysis or PCR amplification can be used to verify the integration of the transgene. The level of mRNA expression can then be analyzed using techniques such as *in situ* hybridization, Northern blot analysis, PCR, or immunocytochemistry.

The animals may be further examined for signs of immune disease pathology, for example by histological examination to determine infiltration of immune cells into specific tissues. Blocking experiments can also be performed in which the transgenic animals are treated with the compounds of the invention to determine the extent of the T cell proliferation stimulation or inhibition of the compounds. In these experiments, blocking antibodies

which bind to the PRO842 polypeptide, prepared as described above, are administered to the animal and the effect on immune function is determined.

Alternatively, "knock out" animals can be constructed which have a defective or altered gene encoding a polypeptide identified herein, as a result of homologous recombination between the endogenous gene encoding the polypeptide and altered genomic DNA encoding the same polypeptide introduced into an embryonic cell of the animal. For example, cDNA encoding a particular polypeptide can be used to clone genomic DNA encoding that polypeptide in accordance with established techniques. A portion of the genomic DNA encoding a particular polypeptide can be deleted or replaced with another gene, such as a gene encoding a selectable marker which can be used to monitor integration. Typically, several kilobases of unaltered flanking DNA (both at the 5' and 3' ends) are included in the vector [see e.g., Thomas and Capecchi, Cell, 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors]. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (e.g., by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced DNA has homologously recombined with the endogenous DNA are selected [see e.g., Li et al., Cell, 69:915 (1992)]. The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (e.g., a mouse or rat) to form aggregation chimeras [see e.g., Bradley, in Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach, E. J. Robertson, ed. (IRL, Oxford, 1987), pp. 113-152]. A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term to create a "knock out" animal. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be identified by standard techniques and used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA. Knockout animals can be characterized for instance, for their ability to defend against certain pathological conditions and for their development of pathological conditions due to absence of the polypeptide.

## J. Immuno Adjuvant Therapy

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In one embodiment, the immunostimulating compounds of the invention can be used in immunoadjuvant therapy for the treatment of tumors (cancer). It is now well established that T cells recognize human tumor specific antigens. One group of tumor antigens, encoded by the MAGE, BAGE and GAGE families of genes, are silent in all adult normal tissues, but are expressed in significant amounts in tumors, such as melanomas, lung tumors, head and neck tumors, and bladder carcinomas. DeSmet, C. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 93:7149 (1996). It has been shown that costimulation of T cells induces tumor regression and an antitumor response both in vitro and in vivo. Melero, I. et al., Nature Medicine, 3:682 (1997); Kwon, E. D. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 94: 8099 (1997); Lynch, D. H. et al., Nature Medicine, 3:625 (1997); Finn, O. J. and Lotze, M. T., J. Immunol., 21:114 (1998). The stimulatory compounds of the invention can be administered as adjuvants, alone or together with a growth regulating agent, cytotoxic agent or chemotherapeutic agent, to stimulate T cell proliferation/activation and an antitumor response to tumor antigens. The growth regulating, cytotoxic, or chemotherapeutic agent may be administered in conventional amounts using known administration regimes. Immunostimulating activity by the compounds of the invention allows reduced amounts of the growth regulating, cytotoxic, or chemotherapeutic agents thereby potentially lowering the toxicity to the patient.

## K. Screening Assays for Drug Candidates

Screening assays for drug candidates are designed to identify compounds that bind to or complex with the polypeptides encoded by the genes identified herein or a biologically active fragment thereof, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins. Such screening assays will include assays amenable to high-throughput screening of chemical libraries, making them particularly suitable for identifying small molecule drug candidates. Small molecules contemplated include synthetic organic or inorganic compounds, including peptides, preferably soluble peptides, (poly)peptide-immunoglobulin fusions, and, in particular, antibodies including, without limitation, poly- and monoclonal antibodies and antibody fragments, single-chain antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, and chimeric or humanized versions of such antibodies or fragments, as well as human antibodies and antibody fragments. The assays can be performed in a variety of formats, including protein-protein binding assays, biochemical screening assays, immunoassays and cell based assays, which are well characterized in the art. All assays are common in that they call for contacting the drug candidate with a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid identified herein under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact.

In binding assays, the interaction is binding and the complex formed can be isolated or detected in the reaction mixture. In a particular embodiment, the polypeptide encoded by the gene identified herein or the drug candidate is immobilized on a solid phase, e.g., on a microtiter plate, by covalent or non-covalent attachments. Non-covalent attachment generally is accomplished by coating the solid surface with a solution of the polypeptide and drying. Alternatively, an immobilized antibody, e.g., a monoclonal antibody, specific for the polypeptide to be immobilized can be used to anchor it to a solid surface. The assay is performed by adding the non-immobilized component, which may be labeled by a detectable label, to the immobilized component, e.g., the coated surface containing the anchored component. When the reaction is complete, the non-reacted components are removed, e.g., by washing, and complexes anchored on the solid surface are detected. When the originally non-immobilized component carries a detectable label, the detection of label immobilized on the surface indicates that complexing occurred. Where the originally non-immobilized component does not carry a label, complexing can be detected, for example, by using a labelled antibody specifically binding the immobilized complex.

If the candidate compound interacts with but does not bind to a particular protein encoded by a gene identified herein, its interaction with that protein can be assayed by methods well known for detecting protein-protein interactions. Such assays include traditional approaches, such as, cross-linking, co-immunoprecipitation, and co-purification through gradients or chromatographic columns. In addition, protein-protein interactions can be monitored by using a yeast-based genetic system described by Fields and co-workers [Fields and Song, Nature (London), 340, 245-246 (1989); Chien et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88, 9578-9582 (1991)] as disclosed by Chevray and Nathans, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89, 5789-5793 (1991). Many transcriptional activators, such as yeast GAL4, consist of two physically discrete modular domains, one acting as the DNA-binding domain, while the other one functioning as the transcription activation domain. The yeast expression system described in the foregoing publications (generally referred to as the "two-hybrid system") takes advantage of this property, and employs two hybrid proteins, one in which the target protein is fused to the

DNA-binding domain of GAL4, and another, in which candidate activating proteins are fused to the activation domain. The expression of a GAL1-lacZ reporter gene under control of a GAL4-activated promoter depends on reconstitution of GAL4 activity via protein-protein interaction. Colonies containing interacting polypeptides are detected with a chromogenic substrate for  $\beta$ -galactosidase. A complete kit (MATCHMAKER<sup>TM</sup>) for identifying protein-protein interactions between two specific proteins using the two-hybrid technique is commercially available from Clontech. This system can also be extended to map protein domains involved in specific protein interactions as well as to pinpoint amino acid residues that are crucial for these interactions.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In order to find compounds that interfere with the interaction of a gene identified herein and other intraor extracellular components can be tested, a reaction mixture is usually prepared containing the product of the
gene and the intra- or extracellular component under conditions and for a time allowing for the interaction and
binding of the two products. To test the ability of a test compound to inhibit binding, the reaction is run in the
absence and in the presence of the test compound. In addition, a placebo may be added to a third reaction
mixture, to serve as positive control. The binding (complex formation) between the test compound and the intraor extracellular component present in the mixture is monitored as described above. The formation of a complex
in the control reaction(s) but not in the reaction mixture containing the test compound indicates that the test
compound interferes with the interaction of the test compound and its reaction partner.

#### L. Compositions and Methods for the Treatment of Immune Related Diseases

The compositions useful in the treatment of immune related diseases include, without limitation, proteins, antibodies, small organic molecules, peptides, phosphopeptides, antisense and ribozyme molecules, triple helix molecules, etc. that inhibit or stimulate immune function, for example, T cell proliferation/activation, lymphokine release, or immune cell infiltration.

For example, antisense RNA and RNA molecules act to directly block the translation of mRNA by hybridizing to targeted mRNA and preventing protein translation. When antisense DNA is used, oligodeoxyribonucleotides derived from the translation initiation site, e.g., between about -10 and +10 positions of the target gene nucleotide sequence, are preferred.

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific cleavage of RNA. Ribozymes act by sequence-specific hybridization to the complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleavage. Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within a potential RNA target can be identified by known techniques. For further details *see*, *e.g.*, Rossi, <u>Current Biology</u>, <u>4</u>, 469-471 (1994), and PCT publication No. WO 97/33551 (published September 18, 1997).

Nucleic acid molecules in triple helix formation used to inhibit transcription should be single-stranded and composed of deoxynucleotides. The base composition of these oligonucleotides is designed such that it promotes triple helix formation via Hoogsteen base pairing rules, which generally require sizeable stretches of purines or pyrimidines on one strand of a duplex. For further details see, e.g., PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, supra.

These molecules can be identified by any or any combination of the screening assays discussed above and/or by any other screening techniques well known for those skilled in the art.

# M. Anti-PRO842 Antibodies

The present invention further provides anti-PRO842 antibodies. Exemplary antibodies include polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, bispecific, and heteroconjugate antibodies.

# 1. Polyclonal Antibodies

The anti-PRO842 antibodies may comprise polyclonal antibodies. Methods of preparing polyclonal antibodies are known to the skilled artisan. Polyclonal antibodies can be raised in a mammal, for example, by one or more injections of an immunizing agent and, if desired, an adjuvant. Typically, the immunizing agent and/or adjuvant will be injected in the mammal by multiple subcutaneous or intraperitoneal injections. The immunizing agent may include the PRO842 polypeptide or a fusion protein thereof. It may be useful to conjugate the immunizing agent to a protein known to be immunogenic in the mammal being immunized. Examples of such immunogenic proteins include but are not limited to keyhole limpet hemocyanin, serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin, and soybean trypsin inhibitor. Examples of adjuvants which may be employed include Freund's complete adjuvant and MPL-TDM adjuvant (monophosphoryl Lipid A, synthetic trehalose dicorynomycolate). The immunization protocol may be selected by one skilled in the art without undue experimentation.

15

20

25

30

35

5

10

## 2. Monoclonal Antibodies

The anti-PRO842 antibodies may, alternatively, be monoclonal antibodies. Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared using hybridoma methods, such as those described by Kohler and Milstein, Nature, 256:495 (1975). In a hybridoma method, a mouse, hamster, or other appropriate host animal, is typically immunized with an immunizing agent to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the immunizing agent. Alternatively, the lymphocytes may be immunized *in vitro*.

The immunizing agent will typically include the PRO842 polypeptide or a fusion protein thereof. Generally, either peripheral blood lymphocytes ("PBLs") are used if cells of human origin are desired, or spleen cells or lymph node cells are used if non-human mammalian sources are desired. The lymphocytes are then fused with an immortalized cell line using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol, to form a hybridoma cell [Goding, Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice, Academic Press, (1986) pp. 59-103]. Immortalized cell lines are usually transformed mammalian cells, particularly myeloma cells of rodent, bovine and human origin. Usually, rat or mouse myeloma cell lines are employed. The hybridoma cells may be cultured in a suitable culture medium that preferably contains one or more substances that inhibit the growth or survival of the unfused, immortalized cells. For example, if the parental cells lack the enzyme hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT or HPRT), the culture medium for the hybridomas typically will include hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine ("HAT medium"), which substances prevent the growth of HGPRT-deficient cells.

Preferred immortalized cell lines are those that fuse efficiently, support stable high level expression of antibody by the selected antibody-producing cells, and are sensitive to a medium such as HAT medium. More preferred immortalized cell lines are murine myeloma lines, which can be obtained, for instance, from the Salk Institute Cell Distribution Center, San Diego, California and the American Type Culture Collection, Manassas,

Virginia. Human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines also have been described for the production of human monoclonal antibodies [Kozbor, <u>J. Immunol.</u>, <u>133</u>:3001 (1984); Brodeur *et al.*, <u>Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications</u>, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, (1987) pp. 51-63].

The culture medium in which the hybridoma cells are cultured can then be assayed for the presence of monoclonal antibodies directed against PRO842. Preferably, the binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies produced by the hybridoma cells is determined by immunoprecipitation or by an *in vitro* binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunoabsorbent assay (BLISA). Such techniques and assays are known in the art. The binding affinity of the monoclonal antibody can, for example, be determined by the Scatchard analysis of Munson and Pollard, Anal. Biochem., 107:220 (1980).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

After the desired hybridoma cells are identified, the clones may be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods [Goding, *supra*]. Suitable culture media for this purpose include, for example, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium and RPMI-1640 medium. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells may be grown *in vivo* as ascites in a mammal.

The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones may be isolated or purified from the culture medium or ascites fluid by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-Sepharose, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

The monoclonal antibodies may also be made by recombinant DNA methods, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567. DNA encoding the monoclonal antibodies of the invention can be readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures (e.g., by using oligonucleotide probes that are capable of binding specifically to genes encoding the heavy and light chains of murine antibodies). The hybridoma cells of the invention serve as a preferred source of such DNA. Once isolated, the DNA may be placed into expression vectors, which are then transfected into host cells such as simian COS cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, or myeloma cells that do not otherwise produce immunoglobulin protein, to obtain the synthesis of monoclonal antibodies in the recombinant host cells. The DNA also may be modified, for example, by substituting the coding sequence for human heavy and light chain constant domains in place of the homologous murine sequences [U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison et al., supra] or by covalently joining to the immunoglobulin coding sequence all or part of the coding sequence for a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide. Such a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide can be substituted for the constant domains of an antibody of the invention, or can be substituted for the variable domains of one antigen-combining site of an antibody of the invention to create a chimeric bivalent antibody.

The antibodies may be monovalent antibodies. Methods for preparing monovalent antibodies are well known in the art. For example, one method involves recombinant expression of immunoglobulin light chain and modified heavy chain. The heavy chain is truncated generally at any point in the Fc region so as to prevent heavy chain crosslinking. Alternatively, the relevant cysteine residues are substituted with another amino acid residue or are deleted so as to prevent crosslinking.

In vitro methods are also suitable for preparing monovalent antibodies. Digestion of antibodies to produce fragments thereof, particularly, Fab fragments, can be accomplished using routine techniques known in the art.

# 3. <u>Human and Humanized Antibodies</u>

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The anti-PRO842 antibodies of the invention may further comprise humanized antibodies or human Humanized forms of non-human (e.g., murine) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab'), or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. Humanized antibodies include human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody) in which residues from a complementary determining region (CDR) of the recipient are replaced by residues from a CDR of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity and capacity. In some instances, Fv framework residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Humanized antibodies may also comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin consensus sequence. The humanized antibody optimally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin [Jones et al., Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann et al., Nature, 332:323-329 (1988); and Presta, Curr. Op. Struct. Biol., 2:593-596 (1992)].

Methods for humanizing non-human antibodies are well known in the art. Generally, a humanized antibody has one or more amino acid residues introduced into it from a source which is non-human. These non-human amino acid residues are often referred to as "import" residues, which are typically taken from an "import" variable domain. Humanization can be essentially performed following the method of Winter and co-workers [Jones et al., Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann et al., Nature, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen et al., Science, 239:1534-1536 (1988)], by substituting rodent CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody. Accordingly, such "humanized" antibodies are chimeric antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567), wherein substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a non-human species. In practice, humanized antibodies are typically human antibodies in which some CDR residues and possibly some FR residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies.

Human antibodies can also be produced using various techniques known in the art, including phage display libraries [Hoogenboom and Winter, J. Mol. Biol., 227:381 (1991); Marks et al., J. Mol. Biol., 222:581 (1991)]. The techniques of Cole et al., and Boerner et al., are also available for the preparation of human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, p. 77 (1985) and Boerner et al., J. Immunol., 147(1):86-95 (1991)]. Similarly, human antibodies can be made by introducing of human immunoglobulin loci into transgenic animals, e.g., mice in which the endogenous immunoglobulin genes have been partially or completely inactivated. Upon challenge, human antibody production is observed, which closely resembles that seen in humans in all respects, including gene rearrangement, assembly, and antibody repertoire. This approach is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,545,807; 5,545,806; 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,661,016, and in the following scientific publications: Marks et al., Bio/Technology.

10, 779-783 (1992); Lonberg et al., Nature, 368: 856-859 (1994); Morrison, Nature, 368: 812-13 (1994); Fishwild et al., Nature Biotechnology, 14: 845-51 (1996); Neuberger, Nature Biotechnology, 14: 826 (1996); Lonberg and Huszar, Intern. Rev. Immunol., 13: 65-93 (1995).

The antibodies may also be affinity matured using known selection and/or mutagenesis methods as described above. Preferred affinity matured antibodies have an affinity which is five times, more preferably 10 times, even more preferably 20 or 30 times greater than the starting antibody (generally murine, humanized or human) from which the matured antibody is prepared.

#### 4. <u>Bispecific Antibodies</u>

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Bispecific antibodies are monoclonal, preferably human or humanized, antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different antigens. In the present case, one of the binding specificities is for the PRO842, the other one is for any other antigen, and preferably for a cell-surface protein or receptor subunit.

Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. Traditionally, the recombinant production of bispecific antibodies is based on the co-expression of two immunoglobulin heavy-chain/light-chain pairs, where the two heavy chains have different specificities [Milstein and Cuello, Nature, 305:537-539 (1983)]. Because of the random assortment of immunoglobulin heavy and light chains, these hybridomas (quadromas) produce a potential mixture of ten different antibody molecules, of which only one has the correct bispecific structure. The purification of the correct molecule is usually accomplished by affinity chromatography steps. Similar procedures are disclosed in WO 93/08829, published 13 May 1993, and in Traunecker et al., EMBO J., 10:3655-3659 (1991).

Antibody variable domains with the desired binding specificities (antibody-antigen combining sites) can be fused to immunoglobulin constant domain sequences. The fusion preferably is with an immunoglobulin heavy-chain constant domain, comprising at least part of the hinge, CH2, and CH3 regions. It is preferred to have the first heavy-chain constant region (CH1) containing the site necessary for light-chain binding present in at least one of the fusions. DNAs encoding the immunoglobulin heavy-chain fusions and, if desired, the immunoglobulin light chain, are inserted into separate expression vectors, and are co-transfected into a suitable host organism. For further details of generating bispecific antibodies see, for example, Suresh *et al.*, Methods in Enzymology, 121:210 (1986).

According to another approach described in WO 96/27011, the interface between a pair of antibody molecules can be engineered to maximize the percentage of heterodimers which are recovered from recombinant cell culture. The preferred interface comprises at least a part of the CH3 region of an antibody constant domain. In this method, one or more small amino acid side chains from the interface of the first antibody molecule are replaced with larger side chains (e.g., tyrosine or tryptophan). Compensatory "cavities" of identical or similar size to the large side chain(s) are created on the interface of the second antibody molecule by replacing large amino acid side chains with smaller ones (e.g., alanine or threonine). This provides a mechanism for increasing the yield of the heterodimer over other unwanted end-products such as homodimers.

Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments (e.g., F(ab')2

bispecific antibodies). Techniques for generating bispecific antibodies from antibody fragments have been described in the literature. For example, bispecific antibodies can be prepared can be prepared using chemical linkage. Brennan et al., Science, 229:81 (1985) describe a procedure wherein intact antibodies are proteolytically cleaved to generate F(ab')2 fragments. These fragments are reduced in the presence of the dithiol complexing agent sodium arsenite to stabilize vicinal dithiols and prevent intermolecular disulfide formation. The Fab' fragments generated are then converted to thionitrobenzoate (TNB) derivatives. One of the Fab'-TNB derivatives is then reconverted to the Fab'-thiol by reduction with mercaptoethylamine and is mixed with an equimolar amount of the other Fab'-TNB derivative to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibodies produced can be used as agents for the selective immobilization of enzymes.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Fab' fragments may be directly recovered from *E. coli* and chemically coupled to form bispecific antibodies. Shalaby *et al.*, J. Exp. Med., 175:217-225 (1992) describe the production of a fully humanized bispecific antibody F(ab')2 molecule. Each Fab' fragment was separately secreted from *E. coli* and subjected to directed chemical coupling *in vitro* to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibody thus formed was able to bind to cells overexpressing the ErbB2 receptor and normal human T cells, as well as trigger the lytic activity of human cytotoxic lymphocytes against human breast tumor targets.

Various technique for making and isolating bispecific antibody fragments directly from recombinant cell culture have also been described. For example, bispecific antibodies have been produced using leucine zippers. Kostelny et al., J. Immunol., 148(5):1547-1553 (1992). The leucine zipper peptides from the Fos and Jun proteins were linked to the Fab' portions of two different antibodies by gene fusion. The antibody homodimers were reduced at the hinge region to form monomers and then re-oxidized to form the antibody heterodimers. This method can also be utilized for the production of antibody homodimers. The "diabody" technology described by Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6444-6448 (1993) has provided an alternative mechanism for making bispecific antibody fragments. The fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (VH) connected to a light-chain variable domain (VL) by a linker which is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain. Accordingly, the VH and VL domains of one fragment are forced to pair with the complementary VL and VH domains of another fragment, thereby forming two antigen-binding sites. Another strategy for making bispecific antibody fragments by the use of single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers has also been reported. See, Gruber et al., J. Immunol., 152:5368 (1994).

Antibodies with more than two valencies are contemplated. For example, trispecific antibodies can be prepared. Tutt et al., J. Immunol., 147:60 (1991).

Exemplary bispecific antibodies may bind to two different epitopes on a given PRO842 polypeptide herein. Alternatively, an anti-PRO842 polypeptide arm may be combined with an arm which binds to a triggering molecule on a leukocyte such as a T-cell receptor molecule (e.g., CD2, CD3, CD28, or B7), or Fc receptors for IgG (FcgR), such as FcgRI (CD64), FcgRII (CD32) and FcgRIII (CD16) so as to focus cellular defense mechanisms to the cell expressing the particular PRO842 polypeptide. Bispecific antibodies may also be used to localize cytotoxic agents to cells which express a particular PRO842 polypeptide. These antibodies possess a PRO842-binding arm and an arm which binds a cytotoxic agent or a radionuclide chelator, such as EOTUBE, DPTA, DOTA, or TETA. Another bispecific antibody of interest binds the PRO842 polypeptide and further

binds tissue factor (TF).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

## 5. <u>Heteroconjugate Antibodies</u>

Heteroconjugate antibodies are also within the scope of the present invention. Heteroconjugate antibodies are composed of two covalently joined antibodies. Such antibodies have, for example, been proposed to target immune system cells to unwanted cells [U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980], and for treatment of HIV infection [WO 91/00360; WO 92/200373; EP 03089]. It is contemplated that the antibodies may be prepared *in vitro* using known methods in synthetic protein chemistry, including those involving crosslinking agents. For example, immunotoxins may be constructed using a disulfide exchange reaction or by forming a thioether bond. Examples of suitable reagents for this purpose include iminothiolate and methyl-4-mercaptobutyrimidate and those disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980.

## 6. Effector Function Engineering

It may be desirable to modify the antibody of the invention with respect to effector function, so as to enhance, e.g., the effectiveness of the antibody in treating cancer. For example, cysteine residue(s) may be introduced into the Fc region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. The homodimeric antibody thus generated may have improved internalization capability and/or increased complement-mediated cell killing and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). See Caron et al., J. Exp. Med., 176: 1191-1195 (1992) and Shopes, J. Immunol., 148: 2918-2922 (1992). Homodimeric antibodies with enhanced anti-tumor activity may also be prepared using heterobifunctional cross-linkers as described in Wolff et al., Cancer Research, 53: 2560-2565 (1993). Alternatively, an antibody can be engineered that has dual Fc regions and may thereby have enhanced complement lysis and ADCC capabilities. See Stevenson et al., Anti-Cancer Drug Design, 3: 219-230 (1989).

#### 7. <u>Immunoconjugates</u>

The invention also pertains to immunoconjugates comprising an antibody conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as a chemotherapeutic agent, toxin (e.g., an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant, or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or a radioactive isotope (i.e., a radioconjugate).

Chemotherapeutic agents useful in the generation of such immunoconjugates have been described above. Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof that can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, *Aleurites fordii* proteins, dianthin proteins, *Phytolaca americana* proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, and the tricothecenes. A variety of radionuclides are available for the production of radioconjugated antibodies. Examples include <sup>212</sup>Bi, <sup>131</sup>I, <sup>131</sup>In, <sup>90</sup>Y, and <sup>186</sup>Re.

Conjugates of the antibody and cytotoxic agent are made using a variety of bifunctional protein-coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCl), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes

(such as glutareldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as tolyene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta *et al.*, <u>Science</u>, <u>23:</u>1098 (1987). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody. *See* WO94/11026.

In another embodiment, the antibody may be conjugated to a "receptor" (such streptavidin) for utilization in tumor pretargeting wherein the antibody-receptor conjugate is administered to the patient, followed by removal of unbound conjugate from the circulation using a clearing agent and then administration of a "ligand" (e.g., avidin) that is conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (e.g., a radionucleotide).

10

15

20

5

# 8. <u>Immunoliposomes</u>

The antibodies disclosed herein may also be formulated as immunoliposomes. Liposomes containing the antibody are prepared by methods known in the art, such as described in Epstein *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u>, <u>82</u>:3688 (1985); Hwang *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u>, <u>77</u>:4030 (1980); and U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545. Liposomes with enhanced circulation time are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,013,556.

Particularly useful liposomes can be generated by the reverse-phase evaporation method with a lipid composition comprising phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol, and PEG-derivatized phosphatidylethanolamine (PEG-PE). Liposomes are extruded through filters of defined pore size to yield liposomes with the desired diameter. Fab' fragments of the antibody of the present invention can be conjugated to the liposomes as described in Martin *et al.*, <u>J. Biol. Chem.</u>, <u>257</u>: 286-288 (1982) via a disulfide-interchange reaction. A chemotherapeutic agent (such as Doxorubicin) is optionally contained within the liposome. *See* Gabizon *et al.*, <u>J. National Cancer Inst.</u>, <u>81(19)</u>:1484 (1989).

# 9. <u>Uses for anti-PRO842 Antibodies</u>

25

30

35

The anti-PRO842 antibodies of the invention have various utilities. For example, anti-PRO842 antibodies may be used in diagnostic assays for PRO842, e.g., detecting its expression (and in some cases, differential expression) in specific cells, tissues, or serum. Various diagnostic assay techniques known in the art may be used, such as competitive binding assays, direct or indirect sandwich assays and immunoprecipitation assays conducted in either heterogeneous or homogeneous phases [Zola, Monoclonal Antibodies: A Manual of Techniques, CRC Press, Inc. (1987) pp. 147-158]. The antibodies used in the diagnostic assays can be labeled with a detectable moiety. The detectable moiety should be capable of producing, either directly or indirectly, a detectable signal. For example, the detectable moiety may be a radioisotope, such as <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>14</sup>C, <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S, or <sup>125</sup>I, a fluorescent or chemiluminescent compound, such as fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, or luciferin, or an enzyme, such as alkaline phosphatase, beta-galactosidase or horseradish peroxidase. Any method known in the art for conjugating the antibody to the detectable moiety may be employed, including those methods described by Hunter et al., Nature, 144:945 (1962); David et al., Biochemistry, 13:1014 (1974); Pain et al., J. Immunol. Meth., 40:219 (1981); and Nygren, J. Histochem. and Cytochem., 30:407 (1982).

Anti-PRO842 antibodies also are useful for the affinity purification of PRO842 from recombinant cell culture or natural sources. In this process, the antibodies against PRO842 are immobilized on a suitable support, such a Sephadex resin or filter paper, using methods well known in the art. The immobilized antibody then is contacted with a sample containing the PRO842 to be purified, and thereafter the support is washed with a suitable solvent that will remove substantially all the material in the sample except the PRO842, which is bound to the immobilized antibody. Finally, the support is washed with another suitable solvent that will release the PRO842 from the antibody.

The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention in any way.

All patent and literature references cited in the present specification are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### N. Pharmaceutical Compositions

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The active PRO842 molecules of the invention (e.g., PRO842 polypeptides, anti-PRO842 antibodies, and/or variants of each) as well as other molecules identified by the screening assays disclosed above, can be administered for the treatment of immune related diseases, in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. Therapeutic formulations of the active PRO842 molecule, preferably a polypeptide or antibody of the invention, are prepared for storage by mixing the active molecule having the desired degree of purity with optional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients or stabilizers (Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. [1980]), in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions. Acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers are nontoxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid and methionine; preservatives (such as octadecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride; hexamethonium chloride; benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride; phenol, butyl or benzyl alcohol; alkyl parabens such as methyl or propyl paraben; catechol; resorcinol; cyclohexanol; 3-pentanol; and m-cresol); low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine, arginine, or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrins; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugars such as sucrose, mannitol, trehalose or sorbitol; salt-forming counter-ions such as sodium; metal complexes (e.g., Zn-protein complexes); and/or non-ionic surfactants such as TWEEN<sup>TM</sup>, PLURONICS<sup>TM</sup> or polyethylene glycol (PEG).

Compounds identified by the screening assays disclosed herein can be formulated in an analogous manner, using standard techniques well known in the art.

Lipofections or liposomes can also be used to deliver the PRO842 molecule into cells. Where antibody fragments are used, the smallest inhibitory fragment which specifically binds to the binding domain of the target protein is preferred. For example, based upon the variable region sequences of an antibody, peptide molecules can be designed which retain the ability to bind the target protein sequence. Such peptides can be synthesized chemically and/or produced by recombinant DNA technology (see, e.g., Marasco et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.

USA, 90:7889-7893 [1993]).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The formulation herein may also contain more than one active compound as necessary for the particular indication being treated, preferably those with complementary activities that do not adversely affect each other. Alternatively, or in addition, the composition may comprise a cytotoxic agent, cytokine or growth inhibitory agent. Such molecules are suitably present in combination in amounts that are effective for the purpose intended.

The active PRO842 molecules may also be entrapped in microcapsules prepared, for example, by coacervation techniques or by interfacial polymerization, for example, hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules and poly-(methylmethacylate) microcapsules, respectively, in colloidal drug delivery systems (for example, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nano-particles and nanocapsules) or in macroemulsions. Such techniques are disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. (1980).

The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration must be sterile. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes.

Sustained-release preparations or the PRO842 molecules may be prepared. Suitable examples of sustained-release preparations include semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the antibody, which matrices are in the form of shaped articles, e.g., films, or microcapsules. Examples of sustained-release matrices include polyesters, hydrogels (for example, poly(2-hydroxyethyl-methacrylate), or poly(vinylalcohol)), polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and γ-ethyl-L-glutamate, non-degradable ethylene-vinyl acetate, degradable lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers such as the LUPRON DEPOT<sup>TM</sup> (injectable microspheres composed of lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymer and leuprolide acetate), and poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid. While polymers such as ethylene-vinyl acetate and lactic acid-glycolic acid enable release of molecules for over 100 days, certain hydrogels release proteins for shorter time periods. When encapsulated antibodies remain in the body for a long time, they may denature or aggregate as a result of exposure to moisture at 37°C, resulting in a loss of biological activity and possible changes in immunogenicity. Rational strategies can be devised for stabilization depending on the mechanism involved. For example, if the aggregation mechanism is discovered to be intermolecular S-S bond formation through thio-disulfide interchange, stabilization may be achieved by modifying sulfhydryl residues, lyophilizing from acidic solutions, controlling moisture content, using appropriate additives, and developing specific polymer matrix compositions.

## O. Methods of Treatment

It is contemplated that the polypeptides, antibodies and other active compounds of the present invention may be used to treat various immune related diseases and conditions, such as T cell mediated diseases, including those characterized by infiltration of inflammatory cells into a tissue, stimulation of T-cell proliferation, inhibition of T-cell proliferation, increased or decreased vascular permeability or the inhibition thereof.

Exemplary conditions or disorders to be treated with the polypeptides, antibodies and other compounds of the invention, include, but are not limited to systemic lupus erythematosis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, osteoarthritis, spondyloarthropathies, systemic sclerosis (scleroderma), idiopathic inflammatory

83

myopathies (dermatomyositis, polymyositis), Sjögren's syndrome, systemic vasculitis, sarcoidosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia (immune pancytopenia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria), autoimmune thrombocytopenia (idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, immune-mediated thrombocytopenia), thyroiditis (Grave's disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, juvenile lymphocytic thyroiditis, atrophic thyroiditis), diabetes mellitus, immune-mediated renal disease (glomerulonephritis, tubulointerstitial nephritis), demyelinating diseases of the central and peripheral nervous systems such as multiple sclerosis, idiopathic demyelinating polyneuropathy or Guillain-Barré syndrome, and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, hepatobiliary diseases such as infectious hepatitis (hepatitis A, B, C, D, E and other non-hepatotropic viruses), autoimmune chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, granulomatous hepatitis, and sclerosing cholangitis, inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis: Crohn's disease), gluten-sensitive enteropathy, and Whipple's disease, autoimmune or immune-mediated skin diseases including bullous skin diseases, erythema multiforme and contact dermatitis, psoriasis, allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, food hypersensitivity and urticaria, immunologic diseases of the ovaries, immunologic diseases of the lung such as eosinophilic pneumonia, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and hypersensitivity pneumonitis, transplantation associated diseases including graft rejection and graft -versus-host-disease.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In systemic lupus erythematosus, the central mediator of disease is the production of auto-reactive antibodies to self proteins/tissues and the subsequent generation of immune-mediated inflammation. Antibodies either directly or indirectly mediate tissue injury. Though T lymphocytes have not been shown to be directly involved in tissue damage, T lymphocytes are required for the development of auto-reactive antibodies. The genesis of the disease is thus T lymphocyte dependent. Multiple organs and systems are affected clinically including kidney, lung, musculoskeletal system, mucocutaneous, eye, central nervous system, cardiovascular system, gastrointestinal tract, bone marrow and blood.

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is a chronic systemic autoimmune inflammatory disease that mainly involves the synovial membrane of multiple joints with resultant injury to the articular cartilage. The pathogenesis is T lymphocyte dependent and is associated with the production of rheumatoid factors, auto-antibodies directed against self IgG, with the resultant formation of immune complexes that attain high levels in joint fluid and blood. These complexes in the joint may induce the marked infiltrate of lymphocytes and monocytes into the synovium and subsequent marked synovial changes; the joint space/fluid if infiltrated by similar cells with the addition of numerous neutrophils. Tissues affected are primarily the joints, often in symmetrical pattern. However, extra-articular disease also occurs in two major forms. One form is the development of extra-articular lesions with ongoing progressive joint disease and typical lesions of pulmonary fibrosis, vasculitis, and cutaneous ulcers. The second form of extra-articular disease is the so called Felty's syndrome which occurs late in the RA disease course, sometimes after joint disease has become quiescent, and involves the presence of neutropenia, thrombocytopenia and splenomegaly. This can be accompanied by vasculitis in multiple organs with formations of infarcts, skin ulcers and gangrene. Patients often also develop rheumatoid nodules in the subcutis tissue overlying affected joints; the nodules late stage have necrotic centers surrounded by a mixed inflammatory cell infiltrate. Other manifestations which can occur in RA include: pericarditis, pleuritis, coronary arteritis, interstitial pneumonitis with pulmonary fibrosis, keratoconjunctivitis sicca, and rheumatoid nodules.

Juvenile chronic arthritis is a chronic idiopathic inflammatory disease which begins often at less than 16 years of age. Its phenotype has some similarities to RA; some patients which are rheumatoid factor positive are classified as juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. The disease is sub-classified into three major categories: pauciarticular, polyarticular, and systemic. The arthritis can be severe and is typically destructive and leads to joint ankylosis and retarded growth. Other manifestations can include chronic anterior uveitis and systemic amyloidosis.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Spondyloarthropathies are a group of disorders with some common clinical features and the common association with the expression of HLA-B27 gene product. The disorders include: ankylosing spondylitis, Reiter's syndrome (reactive arthritis), arthritis associated with inflammatory bowel disease, spondylitis associated with psoriasis, juvenile onset spondyloarthropathy and undifferentiated spondyloarthropathy. Distinguishing features include sacroileitis with or without spondylitis; inflammatory asymmetric arthritis; association with HLA-B27 (a serologically defined allele of the HLA-B locus of class I MHC); ocular inflammation, and absence of autoantibodies associated with other rheumatoid disease. The cell most implicated as key to induction of the disease is the CD8<sup>+</sup> T lymphocyte, a cell which targets antigen presented by class I MHC molecules. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells may react against the class I MHC allele HLA-B27 as if it were a foreign peptide expressed by MHC class I molecules. It has been hypothesized that an epitope of HLA-B27 may mimic a bacterial or other microbial antigenic epitope and thus induce a CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells response.

Systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) has an unknown etiology. A hallmark of the disease is induration of the skin; likely this is induced by an active inflammatory process. Scleroderma can be localized or systemic; vascular lesions are common and endothelial cell injury in the microvasculature is an early and important event in the development of systemic sclerosis; the vascular injury may be immune mediated. An immunologic basis is implied by the presence of mononuclear cell infiltrates in the cutaneous lesions and the presence of anti-nuclear antibodies in many patients. ICAM-1 is often upregulated on the cell surface of fibroblasts in skin lesions suggesting that T cell interaction with these cells may have a role in the pathogenesis of the disease. Other organs involved include: the gastrointestinal tract: smooth muscle atrophy and fibrosis resulting in abnormal peristalsis/motility; kidney: concentric subendothelial intimal proliferation affecting small arcuate and interlobular arteries with resultant reduced renal cortical blood flow, results in proteinuria, azotemia and hypertension; skeletal muscle: atrophy, interstitial fibrosis; inflammation; lung: interstitial pneumonitis and interstitial fibrosis; and heart: contraction band necrosis, scarring/fibrosis.

Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies including dermatomyositis, polymyositis and others are disorders of chronic muscle inflammation of unknown etiology resulting in muscle weakness. Muscle injury/inflammation is often symmetric and progressive. Autoantibodies are associated with most forms. These myositis-specific autoantibodies are directed against and inhibit the function of components, proteins and RNA's, involved in protein synthesis.

Sjögren's syndrome is due to immune-mediated inflammation and subsequent functional destruction of the tear glands and salivary glands. The disease can be associated with or accompanied by inflammatory connective tissue diseases. The disease is associated with autoantibody production against Ro and La antigens, both of which are small RNA-protein complexes. Lesions result in keratoconjunctivitis sicca, xerostomia, with other manifestations or associations including biliary cirrhosis, peripheral or sensory neuropathy, and palpable

85

purpura.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Systemic vasculitis are diseases in which the primary lesion is inflammation and subsequent damage to blood vessels which results in ischemia/necrosis/degeneration to tissues supplied by the affected vessels and eventual end-organ dysfunction in some cases. Vasculitides can also occur as a secondary lesion or sequelae to other immune-inflammatory mediated diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, systemic sclerosis, etc., particularly in diseases also associated with the formation of immune complexes. Diseases in the primary systemic vasculitis group include: systemic necrotizing vasculitis: polyarteritis nodosa, allergic angiitis and granulomatosis, polyangiitis; Wegener's granulomatosis; lymphomatoid granulomatosis; and giant cell arteritis. Miscellaneous vasculitides include: mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome (MLNS or Kawasaki's disease), isolated CNS vasculitis, Behet's disease, thromboangiitis obliterans (Buerger's disease) and cutaneous necrotizing venulitis. The pathogenic mechanism of most of the types of vasculitis listed is believed to be primarily due to the deposition of immunoglobulin complexes in the vessel wall and subsequent induction of an inflammatory response either via ADCC, complement activation, or both.

Sarcoidosis is a condition of unknown etiology which is characterized by the presence of epithelioid granulomas in nearly any tissue in the body; involvement of the lung is most common. The pathogenesis involves the persistence of activated macrophages and lymphoid cells at sites of the disease with subsequent chronic sequelae resultant from the release of locally and systemically active products released by these cell types.

Autoimmune hemolytic anemia including autoimmune hemolytic anemia, immune pancytopenia, and paroxysmal noctural hemoglobinuria is a result of production of antibodies that react with antigens expressed on the surface of red blood cells (and in some cases other blood cells including platelets as well) and is a reflection of the removal of those antibody coated cells via complement mediated lysis and/or ADCC/Fc-receptor-mediated mechanisms.

In autoimmune thrombocytopenia including thrombocytopenic purpura, and immune-mediated thrombocytopenia in other clinical settings, platelet destruction/removal occurs as a result of either antibody or complement attaching to platelets and subsequent removal by complement lysis, ADCC or FC-receptor mediated mechanisms.

Thyroiditis including Grave's disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, juvenile lymphocytic thyroiditis, and atrophic thyroiditis, are the result of an autoimmune response against thyroid antigens with production of antibodies that react with proteins present in and often specific for the thyroid gland. Experimental models exist including spontaneous models: rats (BUF and BB rats) and chickens (obese chicken strain); inducible models: immunization of animals with either thyroglobulin, thyroid microsomal antigen (thyroid peroxidase).

Type I diabetes mellitus or insulin-dependent diabetes is the autoimmune destruction of pancreatic islet cells; this destruction is mediated by auto-antibodies and auto-reactive T cells. Antibodies to insulin or the insulin receptor can also produce the phenotype of insulin-non-responsiveness.

Immune mediated renal diseases, including glomerulonephritis and tubulointerstitial nephritis, are the result of antibody or T lymphocyte mediated injury to renal tissue either directly as a result of the production of autoreactive antibodies or T cells against renal antigens or indirectly as a result of the deposition of antibodies and/or immune complexes in the kidney that are reactive against other, non-renal antigens. Thus other

immune-mediated diseases that result in the formation of immune-complexes can also induce immune mediated renal disease as an indirect sequelae. Both direct and indirect immune mechanisms result in inflammatory response that produces/induces lesion development in renal tissues with resultant organ function impairment and in some cases progression to renal failure. Both humoral and cellular immune mechanisms can be involved in the pathogenesis of lesions.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Demyelinating diseases of the central and peripheral nervous systems, including multiple sclerosis; idiopathic demyelinating polyneuropathy or Guillain-Barré syndrome; and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, are believed to have an autoimmune basis and result in nerve demyelination as a result of damage caused to oligodendrocytes or to myelin directly. In MS there is evidence to suggest that disease induction and progression is dependent on T lymphocytes. Multiple sclerosis is a demyelinating disease that is T lymphocyte-dependent and has either a relapsing-remitting course or a chronic progressive course. The etiology is unknown; however, viral infections, genetic predisposition, environment, and autoimmunity all contribute. Lesions contain infiltrates of predominantly T lymphocyte mediated, microglial cells and infiltrating macrophages; CD4+T lymphocytes are the predominant cell type at lesions. The mechanism of oligodendrocyte cell death and subsequent demyelination is not known but is likely T lymphocyte driven.

Inflammatory and fibrotic lung disease, including eosinophilic pneumonia; idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and hypersensitivity pneumonitis may involve a disregulated immune-inflammatory response. Inhibition of that response would be of therapeutic benefit.

Autoimmune or immune-mediated skin disease including bullous skin diseases, erythema multiforme, and contact dermatitis are mediated by auto-antibodies, the genesis of which is T lymphocyte-dependent.

Psoriasis is a T lymphocyte-mediated inflammatory disease. Lesions contain infiltrates of T lymphocytes, macrophages and antigen processing cells, and some neutrophils.

Allergic diseases, including asthma; allergic rhinitis; atopic dermatitis; food hypersensitivity; and urticaria are T lymphocyte dependent. These diseases are predominantly mediated by T lymphocyte induced inflammation, IgE mediated-inflammation or a combination of both.

Transplantation associated diseases, including graft rejection and graft-versus-host-disease (GVHD) are T lymphocyte-dependent; inhibition of T lymphocyte function is ameliorative.

Other diseases in which intervention of the immune and/or inflammatory response have benefit are infectious disease including but not limited to viral infection (including but not limited to AIDS, hepatitis A, B, C, D, E and herpes) bacterial infection, fungal infections, and protozoal and parasitic infections (molecules (or derivatives/agonists) which stimulate the MLR can be utilized therapeutically to enhance the immune response to infectious agents), diseases of immunodeficiency (molecules/derivatives/agonists) which stimulate the MLR can be utilized therapeutically to enhance the immune response for conditions of inherited, acquired, infectious induced (as in HIV infection), or iatrogenic (i.e., as from chemotherapy) immunodeficiency, and neoplasia.

It has been demonstrated that some human cancer patients develop an antibody and/or T lymphocyte response to antigens on neoplastic cells. It has also been shown in animal models of neoplasia that enhancement of the immune response can result in rejection or regression of that particular neoplasm. Molecules that enhance the T lymphocyte response in the MLR have utility in vivo in enhancing the immune response against neoplasia.

Molecules which enhance the T lymphocyte proliferative response in the MLR (or small molecule agonists or antibodies that affected the same receptor in an agonistic fashion) can be used therapeutically to treat cancer. Molecules that inhibit the lymphocyte response in the MLR also function *in vivo* during neoplasia to suppress the immune response to a neoplasm; such molecules can either be expressed by the neoplastic cells themselves or their expression can be induced by the neoplasm in other cells. Antagonism of such inhibitory molecules (either with antibody, small molecule antagonists or other means) enhances immune-mediated tumor rejection.

Additionally, inhibition of molecules with proinflammatory properties may have therapeutic benefit in reperfusion injury; stroke; myocardial infarction; atherosclerosis; acute lung injury; hemorrhagic shock; burn; sepsis/septic shock; acute tubular necrosis; endometriosis; degenerative joint disease and pancreatitis.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The compounds of the present invention, e.g., polypeptides or antibodies, are administered to a mammal, preferably a human, in accord with known methods, such as intravenous administration as a bolus or by continuous infusion over a period of time, by intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intracerebral spinal, subcutaneous, intra-articular, intra synovial, intrathecal, oral, topical, or inhalation (intranasal, intrapulmonary) routes. Intravenous or inhaled administration of polypeptides and antibodies is preferred.

In immunoadjuvant therapy, other therapeutic regimens, such administration of an anti-cancer agent, may be combined with the administration of the proteins, antibodies or compounds of the instant invention. For example, the patient to be treated with a the immunoadjuvant of the invention may also receive an anti-cancer agent (chemotherapeutic agent) or radiation therapy. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapeutic agents may be used according to manufacturers' instructions or as determined empirically by the skilled practitioner. Preparation and dosing schedules for such chemotherapy are also described in <u>Chemotherapy Service</u>, Ed., M.C. Perry, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, MD (1992). The chemotherapeutic agent may precede, or follow administration of the immunoadjuvant or may be given simultaneously therewith. Additionally, an anti-oestrogen compound such as tamoxifen or an anti-progesterone such as onapristone (see, EP 616812) may be given in dosages known for such molecules.

It may be desirable to also administer antibodies against other immune disease associated or tumor associated antigens, such as antibodies which bind to CD20, CD11a, CD18, ErbB2, EGFR, ErbB3, ErbB4, or vascular endothelial factor (VEGF). Alternatively, or in addition, two or more antibodies binding the same or two or more different antigens disclosed herein may be coadministered to the patient. Sometimes, it may be beneficial to also administer one or more cytokines to the patient. In one embodiment, the PRO842 polypeptides are coadministered with a growth inhibitory agent. For example, the growth inhibitory agent may be administered first, followed by a PRO842 polypeptide. However, simultaneous administration or administration first is also contemplated. Suitable dosages for the growth inhibitory agent are those presently used and may be lowered due to the combined action (synergy) of the growth inhibitory agent and the PRO842 polypeptide.

For the treatment or reduction in the severity of immune related disease, the appropriate dosage of an a compound of the invention will depend on the type of disease to be treated, as defined above, the severity and course of the disease, whether the agent is administered for preventive or therapeutic purposes, previous therapy, the patient's clinical history and response to the compound, and the discretion of the attending physician. The compound is suitably administered to the patient at one time or over a series of treatments.

For example, depending on the type and severity of the disease, about 1 mg/kg to 15 mg/kg (e.g., 0.1-20 mg/kg) of polypeptide or antibody is an initial candidate dosage for administration to the patient, whether, for example, by one or more separate administrations, or by continuous infusion. A typical daily dosage might range from about 1 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg or more, depending on the factors mentioned above. For repeated administrations over several days or longer, depending on the condition, the treatment is sustained until a desired suppression of disease symptoms occurs. However, other dosage regimens may be useful. The progress of this therapy is easily monitored by conventional techniques and assays.

## P. Articles of Manufacture

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In another embodiment of the invention, an article of manufacture containing materials (e.g., comprising a PRO842 molecule) useful for the diagnosis or treatment of the disorders described above is provided. The article of manufacture comprises a container and an instruction. Suitable containers include, for example, bottles, vials, syringes, and test tubes. The containers may be formed from a variety of materials such as glass or plastic. The container holds a composition which is effective for diagnosing or treating the condition and may have a sterile access port (for example the container may be an intravenous solution bag or a vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle). The active agent in the composition is usually a polypeptide or an antibody of the invention. An instruction or label on, or associated with, the container indicates that the composition is used for diagnosing or treating the condition of choice. The article of manufacture may further comprise a second container comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable buffer, such as phosphate-buffered saline, Ringer's solution and dextrose solution. It may further include other materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including other buffers, diluents, filters, needles, syringes, and package inserts with instructions for use.

# Q. <u>Diagnosis and Prognosis of Immune Related Disease</u>

Cell surface proteins, such as proteins which are overexpressed in certain immune related diseases, are excellent targets for drug candidates or disease treatment. The same proteins along with secreted proteins encoded by the genes amplified in immune related disease states find additional use in the diagnosis and prognosis of these diseases. For example, antibodies directed against the protein products of genes amplified in multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disorder, or another immune related disease, can be used as diagnostics or prognostics.

For example, antibodies, including antibody fragments, can be used to qualitatively or quantitatively detect the expression of proteins encoded by amplified or overexpressed genes ("marker gene products"). The antibody preferably is equipped with a detectable, e.g., fluorescent label, and binding can be monitored by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art. These techniques are particularly suitable, if the overexpressed gene encodes a cell surface protein Such binding assays are performed essentially as described above.

In situ detection of antibody binding to the marker gene products can be performed, for example, by immunofluorescence or immunoelectron microscopy. For this purpose, a histological specimen is removed from

89

the patient, and a labeled antibody is applied to it, preferably by overlaying the antibody on a biological sample. This procedure also allows for determining the distribution of the marker gene product in the tissue examined. It will be apparent for those skilled in the art that a wide variety of histological methods are readily available for in situ detection.

The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention in any way.

All patent and literature references cited in the present specification are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

# **EXAMPLES**

10

5

Commercially available reagents referred to in the examples were used according to manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated. The source of those cells identified in the following examples, and throughout the specification, by ATCC accession numbers is the American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA.

15

20

25

30

35

#### EXAMPLE 1

#### Isolation of cDNA Clones Encoding Human PRO842

PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences were identified by applying a proprietary signal sequence finding algorithm developed by Genentech, Inc. (South San Francisco, CA) upon ESTs as well as clustered and assembled EST fragments from public (e.g., GenBank) and/or private (LIFESEQ®, Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Palo Alto, CA) databases. The signal sequence algorithm computes a secretion signal score based on the character of the DNA nucleotides surrounding the first and optionally the second methionine codon(s) (ATG) at the 5'-end of the sequence or sequence fragment under consideration. The nucleotides following the first ATG must code for at least 35 unambiguous amino acids without any stop codons. If the first ATG has the required amino acids, the second is not examined. If neither meets the requirement, the candidate sequence is not scored. In order to determine whether the EST sequence contains an authentic signal sequence, the DNA and corresponding amino acid sequences surrounding the ATG codon are scored using a set of seven sensors (evaluation parameters) known to be associated with secretion signals. Use of this algorithm resulted in identification of a single Incyte EST cluster sequence designated herein as Incyte EST cluster sequence no. 69572. This EST cluster sequence was then compared to a variety of expressed sequence tag (EST) databases which included public EST databases (e.g., GenBank) and a proprietary EST DNA database (LIFESEQ®, Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Palo Alto, CA) to identify existing homologies. The homology search was performed using the computer program BLAST or BLAST2 (Altshul et al., Methods in Enzymology 266:460-480 (1996)). Those comparisons resulting in a BLAST score of 70 (or in some cases 90) or greater that did not encode known proteins were clustered and assembled into a consensus DNA sequence with the program "phrap" (Phil Green, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington). The consensus sequence obtained therefrom is herein designated DNA54230.

In light of an observed sequence homology between the consensus sequence and an EST sequence

encompassed within the Merck EST clone no. AA477092, the Merck EST clone AA477092 was purchased and the cDNA insert was obtained and sequenced. It was found that this insert encoded a full-length protein. The sequence of this cDNA insert is shown in Figure 98 and is herein designated as DNA56855-1447.

The full length clone shown in Figure 98 contained a single open reading frame with an apparent translational initiation site at nucleotide positions 153-155 and ending at the stop codon found at nucleotide positions 510-512 (Figure 98; SEQ ID NO:164). The predicted polypeptide precursor (Figure 99, SEQ ID NO:165) is 119 amino acids long. PRO842 has a calculated molecular weight of approximately 13,819 Daltons and an estimated pI of approximately 11.16. Other features of PRO842 include a signal peptide at about amino acids 1-22, a potential protein kinase C phosphorylation site at about amino acids 39-41 and two potential N-myristoylation sites at about amino acids 27-32 and about amino acids 46-51.

An analysis of the Dayhoff database (version 35.45 SwissProt 35), using a WU-BLAST-2 sequence alignment analysis of the full-length sequence shown in Figure 98 (SEQ ID NO:164), evidenced some homology between the PRO842 amino acid sequence and the following Dayhoff sequences: CEZK131\_11, P\_R80843, RAT5HT2X\_1, S81882\_1, A60912, MCU60315\_137MC137L, U93422\_1, p\_P91996, U93462\_1, and ZN18\_HUMAN.

15

10

5

# **EXAMPLE 2**

#### Expression of PRO842 in E. coli

This example illustrates preparation of an un glycosylated form of PRO842 polypeptides by recombinant expression in *E. coli*.

20

The DNA sequence encoding a PRO842 polypeptide is initially amplified using selected PCR primers. The primers should contain restriction enzyme sites which correspond to the restriction enzyme sites on the selected expression vector. A variety of expression vectors may be employed. An example of a suitable vector is pBR322 (derived from *E. coli*; see Bolivar et al., Gene, 2:95 (1977)) which contains genes for amplified tetracycline resistance. The vector is digested with restriction enzyme and dephosphorylated. The PCR amplified sequences are then ligated into the vector. The vector will preferably include sequences which encode for an antibiotic resistance gene, a trp promoter, a polyHis leader (including the first six STII codons, polyHis sequence, and enterokinase cleavage site), the PRO842 polypeptide coding region, lambda transcriptional terminator, and an argU gene.

30

25

The ligation mixture is then used to transform a selected *E. coli* strain using the methods described in Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*. Transformants are identified by their ability to grow on LB plates and antibiotic resistant colonies are then selected. Plasmid DNA can be isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis and DNA sequencing.

35

Selected clones can be grown overnight in liquid culture medium such as LB broth supplemented with antibiotics. The overnight culture may subsequently be used to inoculate a larger scale culture. The cells are then grown to a desired optical density, during which the expression promoter is turned on.

After culturing the cells for several more hours, the cells can be harvested by centrifugation. The cell pellet obtained by the centrifugation can be solubilized using various agents known in the art, and the solubilized

PRO842 protein can then be purified using a metal chelating column under conditions that allow tight binding of the protein.

PRO842 polypeptides may be expressed in *E. coli* in a poly-His tagged form, using the following procedure. The DNA encoding a PRO842 polypeptide is initially amplified using selected PCR primers. The primers will contain restriction enzyme sites which correspond to the restriction enzyme sites on the selected expression vector, and other useful sequences providing for efficient and reliable translation initiation, rapid purification on a metal chelation column, and proteolytic removal with enterokinase. The PCR-amplified, poly-His tagged sequences are then ligated into an expression vector, which is used to transform an *E. coli* host based on strain 52 (W3110 fuhA(tonA) lon galE rpoHts(htpRts) clpP(lacIq). Transformants are first grown in LB containing 50 mg/ml carbenicillin at 30°C with shaking until an O.D.600 of 3-5 is reached. Cultures are then diluted 50-100 fold into CRAP media (prepared by mixing 3.57 g (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.71 g sodium citrate •2H2O, 1.07 g KCl, 5.36 g Difco yeast extract, 5.36 g Sheffield hycase SF in 500 mL water, as well as 110 mM MPOS, pH 7.3, 0.55% (w/v) glucose and 7 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and grown for approximately 20-30 hours at 30°C with shaking. Samples are removed to verify expression by SDS-PAGE analysis, and the bulk culture is centrifuged to pellet the cells. Cell pellets are frozen until purification and refolding.

E. coli paste from 0.5 to 1 L fermentations (6-10 g pellets) is resuspended in 10 volumes (w/v) in 7 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 8 buffer. Solid sodium sulfite and sodium tetrathionate is added to make final concentrations of 0.1M and 0.02 M, respectively, and the solution is stirred overnight at 4°C. This step results in a denatured protein with all cysteine residues blocked by sulfitolization. The solution is centrifuged at 40,000 rpm in a Beckman Ultracentrifuge for 30 min. The supernatant is diluted with 3-5 volumes of metal chelate column buffer (6 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 7.4) and filtered through 0.22 micron filters to clarify. The clarified extract is loaded onto a 5 ml Qiagen Ni-NTA metal chelate column equilibrated in the metal chelate column buffer. The column is washed with additional buffer containing 50 mM imidazole (Calbiochem, Utrol grade), pH 7.4. The protein is eluted with buffer containing 250 mM imidazole. Fractions containing the desired protein are pooled and stored at 4°C. Protein concentration is estimated by its absorbance at 280 nm using the calculated extinction coefficient based on its amino acid sequence.

The proteins are refolded by diluting the sample slowly into freshly prepared refolding buffer consisting of: 20 mM Tris, pH 8.6, 0.3 M NaCl, 2.5 M urea, 5 mM cysteine, 20 mM glycine and 1 mM EDTA. Refolding volumes are chosen so that the final protein concentration is between 50 to 100 micrograms/ml. The refolding solution is stirred gently at 4°C for 12-36 hours. The refolding reaction is quenched by the addition of TFA to a final concentration of 0.4% (pH of approximately 3). Before further purification of the protein, the solution is filtered through a 0.22 micron filter and acetonitrile is added to 2-10% final concentration. The refolded protein is chromatographed on a Poros R1/H reversed phase column using a mobile buffer of 0.1% TFA with elution with a gradient of acetonitrile from 10 to 80%. Aliquots of fractions with A280 absorbance are analyzed on SDS polyacrylamide gels and fractions containing homogeneous refolded protein are pooled. Generally, the properly refolded species of most proteins are eluted at the lowest concentrations of acetonitrile since those species are the most compact with their hydrophobic interiors shielded from interaction with the reversed phase resin. Aggregated species are usually eluted at higher acetonitrile concentrations. In addition to resolving misfolded

forms of proteins from the desired form, the reversed phase step also removes endotoxin from the samples.

Fractions containing the desired folded PRO842 polypeptide are pooled and the acetonitrile removed using a gentle stream of nitrogen directed at the solution. Proteins are formulated into 20 mM Hepes, pH 6.8 with 0.14 M sodium chloride and 4% mannitol by dialysis or by gel filtration using G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) resins equilibrated in the formulation buffer and sterile filtered.

PRO842 polypeptides were successfully expressed as described above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

#### EXAMPLE 3

# Expression of PRO842 in mammalian cells

This example illustrates preparation of a potentially glycosylated form of PRO842 polypeptides by recombinant expression in mammalian cells.

The vector, pRK5 (see EP 307,247, published March 15, 1989), is employed as the expression vector. Optionally, the PRO842 DNA is ligated into pRK5 with selected restriction enzymes to allow insertion of the PRO842 DNA using ligation methods such as described in Sambrook et al., supra. The resulting vector is called pRK5-PRO842.

In one embodiment, the selected host cells may be 293 cells. Human 293 cells (ATCC CCL 1573) are grown to confluence in tissue culture plates in medium such as DMEM supplemented with fetal calf serum and optionally, nutrient components and/or antibiotics. About 10  $\mu$ g pRK5-PRO842 DNA is mixed with about 1  $\mu$ g DNA encoding the VA RNA gene [Thimmappaya *et al.*, Cell, 31:543 (1982)] and dissolved in 500  $\mu$ l of 1 mM Tris-HCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.227 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>. To this mixture is added, dropwise, 500  $\mu$ l of 50 mM HEPES (pH 7.35), 280 mM NaCl, 1.5 mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, and a precipitate is allowed to form for 10 minutes at 25°C. The precipitate is suspended and added to the 293 cells and allowed to settle for about four hours at 37°C. The culture medium is aspirated off and 2 ml of 20% glycerol in PBS is added for 30 seconds. The 293 cells are then washed with serum free medium, fresh medium is added and the cells are incubated for about 5 days.

Approximately 24 hours after the transfections, the culture medium is removed and replaced with culture medium (alone) or culture medium containing 200  $\mu$ Ci/ml <sup>35</sup>S-cysteine and 200  $\mu$ Ci/ml <sup>35</sup>S-methionine. After a 12 hour incubation, the conditioned medium is collected, concentrated on a spin filter, and loaded onto a 15% SDS gel. The processed gel may be dried and exposed to film for a selected period of time to reveal the presence of the PRO842 polypeptide. The cultures containing transfected cells may undergo further incubation (in serum free medium) and the medium is tested in selected bioassays.

In an alternative technique, PRO842 may be introduced into 293 cells transiently using the dextran sulfate method described by Somparyrac *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 12:7575 (1981). 293 cells are grown to maximal density in a spinner flask and 700  $\mu$ g pRK5-PRO842 DNA is added. The cells are first concentrated from the spinner flask by centrifugation and washed with PBS. The DNA-dextran precipitate is incubated on the cell pellet for four hours. The cells are treated with 20% glycerol for 90 seconds, washed with tissue culture medium, and re-introduced into the spinner flask containing tissue culture medium, 5  $\mu$ g/ml bovine insulin and 0.1  $\mu$ g/ml bovine transferrin. After about four days, the conditioned media is centrifuged and filtered to remove cells and debris. The sample containing the expressed PRO842 polypeptide can then be concentrated and purified by any selected

method, such as dialysis and/or column chromatography.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In another embodiment, PRO842 polypeptides can be expressed in CHO cells. The pRK5-PRO842 can be transfected into CHO cells using known reagents such as CaPO<sub>4</sub> or DEAE-dextran. As described above, the cell cultures can be incubated, and the medium replaced with culture medium (alone) or medium containing a radiolabel such as <sup>35</sup>S-methionine. After determining the presence of the PRO842 polypeptide, the culture medium may be replaced with serum free medium. Preferably, the cultures are incubated for about 6 days, and then the conditioned medium is harvested. The medium containing the expressed PRO842 polypeptide can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method.

Epitope-tagged PRO842 may also be expressed in host CHO cells. The PRO842 may be subcloned out of the pRK5 vector. The subclone insert can undergo PCR to fuse in frame with a selected epitope tag such as a poly-His tag into a Baculovirus expression vector. The poly-His tagged PRO842 insert can then be subcloned into a SV40 driven vector containing a selection marker such as DHFR for selection of stable clones. Finally, the CHO cells can be transfected (as described above) with the SV40 driven vector. Labeling may be performed, as described above, to verify expression. The culture medium containing the expressed poly-His tagged PRO842 can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method, such as by Ni<sup>2+</sup>-chelate affinity chromatography.

PRO842 polypeptides may also be expressed in CHO and/or COS cells by a transient expression procedure or in CHO cells by another stable expression procedure.

Stable expression in CHO cells is performed using the following procedure. The proteins are expressed as an IgG construct (immunoadhesin), in which the coding sequences for the soluble forms (e.g., extracellular domains) of the respective proteins are fused to an IgG1 constant region sequence containing the hinge, CH2 and CH2 domains, and/or as a poly-His tagged form.

Following PCR amplification, the respective DNAs are subcloned in a CHO expression vector using standard techniques as described in Ausubel et al., Current Protocols of Molecular Biology, Unit 3.16, John Wiley and Sons (1997). CHO expression vectors are constructed to have compatible restriction sites 5' and 3' of the DNA of interest to allow the convenient shuttling of cDNA's. The vector used in expression in CHO cells is as described in Lucas et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 24:9 (1774-1779 (1996), and uses the SV40 early promoter/enhancer to drive expression of the cDNA of interest and dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR). DHFR expression permits selection for stable maintenance of the plasmid following transfection.

Twelve micrograms of the desired plasmid DNA is introduced into approximately 10 million CHO cells using commercially available transfection reagents Superfect° (Qiagen), Dosper° or Fugene° (Boehringer Mannheim). The cells are grown as described in Lucas *et al.*, *supra*. Approximately 3 x 10<sup>7</sup> cells are frozen in an ampule for further growth and production as described below.

The ampules containing the plasmid DNA are thawed by placement into water bath and mixed by vortexing. The contents are pipetted into a centrifuge tube containing 10 mLs of media and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant is aspirated and the cells are resuspended in 10 mL of selective media (0.2  $\mu$ m filtered PS20 with 5% 0.2  $\mu$ m diafiltered fetal bovine serum). The cells are then aliquoted into a 100 mL spinner containing 90 mL of selective media. After 1-2 days, the cells are transferred into a 250 mL spinner filled with 150 mL selective growth medium and incubated at 37°C. After another 2-3 days, 250 mL, 500 mL and 2000

mL spinners are seeded with 3 x  $10^5$  cells/mL. The cell media is exchanged with fresh media by centrifugation and resuspension in production medium. Although any suitable CHO media may be employed, a production medium described in U.S. Patent No. 5,122,469, issued June 16, 1992 may actually be used. A 3L production spinner is seeded at 1.2 x  $10^6$  cells/mL. On day 0, the cell number pH ie determined. On day 1, the spinner is sampled and sparging with filtered air is commenced. On day 2, the spinner is sampled, the temperature shifted to 33°C, and 30 mL of 500 g/L glucose and 0.6 mL of 10% antifoam (e.g., 35% polydimethylsiloxane emulsion, Dow Corning 365 Medical Grade Emulsion) taken. Throughout the production, the pH is adjusted as necessary to keep it at around 7.2. After 10 days, or until the viability dropped below 70%, the cell culture is harvested by centrifugation and filtering through a 0.22  $\mu$ m filter. The filtrate was either stored at 4°C or immediately loaded onto columns for purification.

10

5

For the poly-His tagged constructs, the proteins are purified using a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 6 ml Ni-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 ml/min. at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 ml G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

15

20

Immunoadhesin (Fc-containing) constructs are purified from the conditioned media as follows. The conditioned medium is pumped onto a 5 ml Protein A column (Pharmacia) which had been equilibrated in 20 mM Na phosphate buffer, pH 6.8. After loading, the column is washed extensively with equilibration buffer before elution with 100 mM citric acid, pH 3.5. The eluted protein is immediately neutralized by collecting 1 ml fractions into tubes containing 275  $\mu$ L of 1 M Tris buffer, pH 9. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into storage buffer as described above for the poly-His tagged proteins. The homogeneity is assessed by SDS polyacrylamide gels and by N-terminal amino acid sequencing by Edman degradation.

25

PRO842 polypeptides were successfully expressed as described above.

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

## Expression of PRO842 in Yeast

The following method describes recombinant expression of PRO842 polypeptides in yeast.

30

First, yeast expression vectors are constructed for intracellular production or secretion of PRO842 from the ADH2/GAPDH promoter. DNA encoding the PRO842 polypeptide and the promoter is inserted into suitable restriction enzyme sites in the selected plasmid to direct intracellular expression of the PRO842 polypeptide. For secretion, DNA encoding PRO842 can be cloned into the selected plasmid, together with DNA encoding the ADH2/GAPDH promoter, a native PRO842 signal peptide or other mammalian signal peptide, or, for example, a yeast alpha-factor or invertase secretory signal/leader sequence, and linker sequences (if needed) for expression of PRO842.

35

Yeast cells, such as yeast strain AB110, can then be transformed with the expression plasmids described above and cultured in selected fermentation media. The transformed yeast supernatants can be analyzed by

precipitation with 10% trichloroacetic acid and separation by SDS-PAGE, followed by staining of the gels with Coomassie Blue stain.

Recombinant PRO842 polypeptides can subsequently be isolated and purified by removing the yeast cells from the fermentation medium by centrifugation and then concentrating the medium using selected cartridge filters. The concentrate containing the PRO842 polypeptide may further be purified using selected column chromatography resins.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

#### **EXAMPLE 5**

# Expression of PRO842 in Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells

The following method describes recombinant expression of PRO842 polypeptides in Baculovirus-infected insect cells.

The sequence coding for PRO842 is fused upstream of an epitope tag contained within a Baculovirus expression vector. Such epitope tags include poly-His tags and immunoglobulin tags (like Fc regions of IgG). A variety of plasmids may be employed, including plasmids derived from commercially available plasmids such as pVL1393 (Novagen). Briefly, the sequence encoding PRO842 or the desired portion of the coding sequence of PRO842 such as the sequence encoding the extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein or the sequence encoding the mature protein if the protein is extracellular is amplified by PCR with primers complementary to the 5' and 3' regions. The 5' primer may incorporate flanking (selected) restriction enzyme sites. The product is then digested with those selected restriction enzymes and subcloned into the expression vector.

Recombinant baculovirus is generated by co-transfecting the above plasmid and BaculoGold™ virus DNA (Pharmingen) into *Spodoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711) using lipofectin (commercially available from GIBCO-BRL). After 4 - 5 days of incubation at 28°C, the released viruses are harvested and used for further amplifications. Viral infection and protein expression are performed as described by O'Reilley *et al.*, <u>Baculovirus expression vectors: A Laboratory Manual</u>, Oxford: Oxford University Press (1994).

Expressed poly-His tagged PRO842 can then be purified, for example, by Ni<sup>2+</sup>-chelate affinity chromatography as follows. Extracts are prepared from recombinant virus-infected Sf9 cells as described by Rupert *et al.*, Nature, 362:175-179 (1993). Briefly, Sf9 cells are washed, resuspended in sonication buffer (25 mL Hepes, pH 7.9; 12.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 0.1 mM EDTA; 10% glycerol; 0.1% NP-40; 0.4 M KCl), and sonicated twice for 20 seconds on ice. The sonicates are cleared by centrifugation, and the supernatant is diluted 50-fold in loading buffer (50 mM phosphate, 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.8) and filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter. A Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA agarose column (commercially available from Qiagen) is prepared with a bed volume of 5 mL, washed with 25 mL of water and equilibrated with 25 mL of loading buffer. The filtered cell extract is loaded onto the column at 0.5 mL per minute. The column is washed to baseline A<sub>280</sub> with loading buffer, at which point fraction collection is started. Next, the column is washed with a secondary wash buffer (50 mM phosphate; 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 6.0), which elutes nonspecifically bound protein. After reaching A<sub>280</sub> baseline again, the column is developed with a 0 to 500 mM Imidazole gradient in the secondary wash buffer. One mL fractions are collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and silver staining or Western blot with Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA-conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Qiagen). Fractions containing the eluted His<sub>10</sub>-tagged PRO842 are pooled and dialyzed

against loading buffer.

Alternatively, purification of the IgG tagged (or Fc tagged) PRO842 can be performed using known chromatography techniques, including for instance, Protein A or Protein G column chromatography.

PRO842 polypeptides were successfully expressed as described above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

## **EXAMPLE 6**

# Preparation of Antibodies that Bind PRO842

This example illustrates preparation of monoclonal antibodies which can specifically bind PRO842.

Techniques for producing the monoclonal antibodies are known in the art and are described, for instance, in Goding, *supra*. Immunogens that may be employed include purified PRO842 polypeptides, fusion proteins containing PRO842 polypeptides, and cells expressing recombinant PRO842 polypeptides on the cell surface. Selection of the immunogen can be made by the skilled artisan without undue experimentation.

Mice, such as BALB/c, are immunized with the PRO842 immunogen emulsified in complete Freund's adjuvant and injected subcutaneously or intraperitoneally in an amount from 1-100 micrograms. Alternatively, the immunogen is emulsified in MPL-TDM adjuvant (Ribi Immunochemical Research, Hamilton, MT) and injected into the animal's hind foot pads. The immunized mice are then boosted 10 to 12 days later with additional immunogen emulsified in the selected adjuvant. Thereafter, for several weeks, the mice may also be boosted with additional immunization injections. Serum samples may be periodically obtained from the mice by retro-orbital bleeding for testing in ELISA assays to detect anti-PRO842 antibodies.

After a suitable antibody titer has been detected, the animals "positive" for antibodies can be injected with a final intravenous injection of PRO842. Three to four days later, the mice are sacrificed and the spleen cells are harvested. The spleen cells are then fused (using 35% polyethylene glycol) to a selected murine myeloma cell line such as P3X63AgU.1, available from ATCC, No. CRL 1597. The fusions generate hybridoma cells which can then be plated in 96 well tissue culture plates containing HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine) medium to inhibit proliferation of non-fused cells, myeloma hybrids, and spleen cell hybrids.

The hybridoma cells will be screened in an ELISA for reactivity against PRO842. Determination of "positive" hybridoma cells secreting the desired monoclonal antibodies against PRO842 is within the skill in the art.

The positive hybridoma cells can be injected intraperitoneally into syngeneic BALB/c mice to produce ascites containing the anti-PRO842 monoclonal antibodies. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells can be grown in tissue culture flasks or roller bottles. Purification of the monoclonal antibodies produced in the ascites can be accomplished using ammonium sulfate precipitation, followed by gel exclusion chromatography. Alternatively, affinity chromatography based upon binding of antibody to Protein A or Protein G can be employed.

# **EXAMPLE 7**

35

#### Purification of PRO842 Polypeptides Using Specific Antibodies

Native or recombinant PRO842 polypeptides may be purified by a variety of standard techniques in the art of protein purification. For example, pro-PRO842 polypeptide, mature PRO842 polypeptide, or pre-PRO842

polypeptide is purified by immunoaffinity chromatography using antibodies specific for the PRO842 polypeptide of interest. In general, an immunoaffinity column is constructed by covalently coupling the anti-PRO842 polypeptide antibody to an activated chromatographic resin.

Polyclonal immunoglobulins are prepared from immune sera either by precipitation with ammonium sulfate or by purification on immobilized Protein A (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology, Piscataway, N.J.). Likewise, monoclonal antibodies are prepared from mouse ascites fluid by ammonium sulfate precipitation or chromatography on immobilized Protein A. Partially purified immunoglobulin is covalently attached to a chromatographic resin such as CnBr-activated SEPHAROSE<sup>TM</sup> (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology). The antibody is coupled to the resin, the resin is blocked, and the derivative resin is washed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Such an immunoaffinity column is utilized in the purification of PRO842 polypeptide by preparing a fraction from cells containing PRO842 polypeptide in a soluble form. This preparation is derived by solubilization of the whole cell or of a subcellular fraction obtained via differential centrifugation by the addition of detergent or by other methods well known in the art. Alternatively, soluble PRO842 polypeptide containing a signal sequence may be secreted in useful quantity into the medium in which the cells are grown.

A soluble PRO842 polypeptide-containing preparation is passed over the immunoaffinity column, and the column is washed under conditions that allow the preferential absorbance of PRO842 polypeptide (e.g., high ionic strength buffers in the presence of detergent). Then, the column is eluted under conditions that disrupt antibody/PRO842 polypeptide binding (e.g., a low pH buffer such as approximately pH 2-3, or a high concentration of a chaotrope such as urea or thiocyanate ion), and PRO842 polypeptide is collected.

## **EXAMPLE 8**

#### **Drug Screening**

This invention is particularly useful for screening compounds by using PRO842 polypeptides or binding fragment thereof in any of a variety of drug screening techniques. The PRO842 polypeptide or fragment employed in such a test may either be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, borne on a cell surface, or located intracellularly. One method of drug screening utilizes eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cells which are stably transformed with recombinant nucleic acids expressing the PRO842 polypeptide or fragment. Drugs are screened against such transformed cells in competitive binding assays. Such cells, either in viable or fixed form, can be used for standard binding assays. One may measure, for example, the formation of complexes between PRO842 polypeptide or a fragment and the agent being tested. Alternatively, one can examine the diminution in complex formation between the PRO842 polypeptide and its target cell or target receptors caused by the agent being tested.

Thus, the present invention provides methods of screening for drugs or any other agents which can affect a PRO842 polypeptide-associated disease or disorder. These methods comprise contacting such an agent with an PRO842 polypeptide or fragment thereof and assaying (i) for the presence of a complex between the agent and the PRO842 polypeptide or fragment, or (ii) for the presence of a complex between the PRO842 polypeptide or fragment and the cell, by methods well known in the art. In such competitive binding assays, the PRO842 polypeptide or fragment is typically labeled. After suitable incubation, free PRO842 polypeptide or fragment is

separated from that present in bound form, and the amount of free or uncomplexed label is a measure of the ability of the particular agent to bind to PRO842 polypeptide or to interfere with the PRO842 polypeptide/cell complex.

Another technique for drug screening provides high throughput screening for compounds having suitable binding affinity to a polypeptide and is described in detail in WO 84/03564, published on September 13, 1984. Briefly stated, large numbers of different small peptide test compounds are synthesized on a solid substrate, such as plastic pins or some other surface. As applied to a PRO842 polypeptide, the peptide test compounds are reacted with PRO842 polypeptide and washed. Bound PRO842 polypeptide is detected by methods well known in the art. Purified PRO842 polypeptide can also be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned drug screening techniques. In addition, non-neutralizing antibodies can be used to capture the peptide and immobilize it on the solid support.

This invention also contemplates the use of competitive drug screening assays in which neutralizing antibodies capable of binding PRO842 polypeptide specifically compete with a test compound for binding to PRO842 polypeptide or fragments thereof. In this manner, the antibodies can be used to detect the presence of any peptide which shares one or more antigenic determinants with PRO842 polypeptide.

15

20

25

30

35

10

5

## EXAMPLE 9

#### Rational Drug Design

The goal of rational drug design is to produce structural analogs of biologically active polypeptide of interest (i.e., a PRO842 polypeptide) or of small molecules with which they interact, e.g., agonists, antagonists, or inhibitors. Any of these examples can be used to fashion drugs which are more active or stable forms of the PRO842 polypeptide or which enhance or interfere with the function of the PRO842 polypeptide in vivo (c.f., Hodgson, Bio/Technology, 9: 19-21 (1991)).

In one approach, the three-dimensional structure of the PRO842 polypeptide, or of an PRO842 polypeptide-inhibitor complex, is determined by x-ray crystallography, by computer modeling or, most typically, by a combination of the two approaches. Both the shape and charges of the PRO842 polypeptide must be ascertained to elucidate the structure and to determine active site(s) of the molecule. Less often, useful information regarding the structure of the PRO842 polypeptide may be gained by modeling based on the structure of homologous proteins. In both cases, relevant structural information is used to design analogous PRO842 polypeptide-like molecules or to identify efficient inhibitors. Useful examples of rational drug design may include molecules which have improved activity or stability as shown by Braxton and Wells, Biochemistry, 31:7796-7801 (1992) or which act as inhibitors, agonists, or antagonists of native peptides as shown by Athauda et al., J. Biochem., 113:742-746 (1993).

It is also possible to isolate a target-specific antibody, selected by functional assay, as described above, and then to solve its crystal structure. This approach, in principle, yields a pharmacore upon which subsequent drug design can be based. It is possible to bypass protein crystallography altogether by generating anti-idiotypic antibodies (anti-ids) to a functional, pharmacologically active antibody. As a mirror image of a mirror image, the binding site of the anti-ids would be expected to be an analog of the original receptor. The anti-id could then be

used to identify and isolate peptides from banks of chemically or biologically produced peptides. The isolated peptides would then act as the pharmacore.

By virtue of the present invention, sufficient amounts of the PRO842 polypeptide may be made available to perform such analytical studies as X-ray crystallography. In addition, knowledge of the PRO842 polypeptide amino acid sequence provided herein will provide guidance to those employing computer modeling techniques in place of or in addition to x-ray crystallography.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

#### **EXAMPLE 10**

#### Microarray Analysis to Detect Overexpression of PRO842 Polypeptides in Cancerous Tumors

Nucleic acid microarrays, often containing thousands of gene sequences, are useful for identifying differentially expressed genes in diseased tissues as compared to their normal counterparts. Using nucleic acid microarrays, test and control mRNA samples from test and control tissue samples are reverse transcribed and labeled to generate cDNA probes. The cDNA probes are then hybridized to an array of nucleic acids immobilized on a solid support. The array is configured such that the sequence and position of each member of the array is known. For example, a selection of genes known to be expressed in certain disease states may be arrayed on a solid support. Hybridization of a labeled probe with a particular array member indicates that the sample from which the probe was derived expresses that gene. If the hybridization signal of a probe from a test (disease tissue) sample is greater than hybridization signal of a probe from a control (normal tissue) sample, the gene or genes overexpressed in the disease tissue are identified. The implication of this result is that an overexpressed protein in a diseased tissue is useful not only as a diagnostic marker for the presence of the disease condition, but also as a therapeutic target for treatment of the disease condition.

The methodology of hybridization of nucleic acids and microarray technology is well known in the art. In the present example, the specific preparation of nucleic acids for hybridization and probes, slides, and hybridization conditions are all detailed in U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/193,767, filed on March 31, 2000 and which is herein incorporated by reference.

In the present example, cancerous tumors derived from various human tissues were studied for PRO842 polypeptide-encoding gene expression relative to non-cancerous human tissue in an attempt to identify those PRO842 polypeptides which are overexpressed in cancerous tumors. Two sets of experimental data were generated. In one set, cancerous human colon tumor tissue and matched non-cancerous human colon tumor tissue from the same patient ("matched colon control") were obtained and analyzed for PRO842 polypeptide expression using the above described microarray technology. In the second set of data, cancerous human tumor tissue from any of a variety of different human tumors was obtained and compared to a "universal" epithelial control sample which was prepared by pooling non-cancerous human tissues of epithelial origin, including liver, kidney, and lung. mRNA isolated from the pooled tissues represents a mixture of expressed gene products from these different tissues. Microarray hybridization experiments using the pooled control samples generated a linear plot in a 2-color analysis. The slope of the line generated in a 2-color analysis was then used to normalize the ratios of (test:control detection) within each experiment. The normalized ratios from various experiments were then compared and used to identify clustering of gene expression. Thus, the pooled "universal control" sample not only

100

allowed effective relative gene expression determinations in a simple 2-sample comparison, it also allowed multisample comparisons across several experiments.

In the present experiments, nucleic acid probes derived from the herein described PRO842 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences were used in the creation of the microarray and RNA from the tumor tissues listed above were used for the hybridization thereto. A value based upon the normalized ratio:experimental ratio was designated as a "cutoff ratio". Only values that were above this cutoff ratio were determined to be significant. Table 7 below shows the results of these experiments, demonstrating that various PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention are significantly overexpressed in various human tumor tissues as compared to a non-cancerous human tissue control. As described above, these data demonstrate that the PRO842 polypeptides of the present invention are useful not only as diagnostic markers for the presence of one or more cancerous tumors, but also serve as therapeutic targets for the treatment of those tumors.

#### Table 7

	<u>Molecule</u>	is overexpressed in:	as compared to:
	PRO842	colon tumor	universal normal control
15	PRO842	lung tumor	universal normal control
	PRO842	breast tumor	universal normal control

## **EXAMPLE 11**

#### In situ Hybridization

In situ hybridization is a powerful and versatile technique for the detection and localization of nucleic acid sequences within cell or tissue preparations. It may be useful, for example, to identify sites of gene expression, analyze the tissue distribution of transcription, identify and localize viral infection, follow changes in specific mRNA synthesis and aid in chromosome mapping.

In situ hybridization was performed following an optimized version of the protocol by Lu and Gillett, Cell Vision, 1:169-176 (1994), using PCR-generated <sup>33</sup>P-labeled riboprobes. Briefly, formalin-fixed, paraffinembedded human tissues were sectioned, deparaffinized, deproteinated in proteinase K (20 g/ml) for 15 minutes at 37°C, and further processed for in situ hybridization as described by Lu and Gillett, supra. A [<sup>33</sup>-P] UTP-labeled antisense riboprobe was generated from a PCR product and hybridized at 55°C overnight. The slides were dipped in Kodak NTB2 nuclear track emulsion and exposed for 4 weeks.

## 30 <sup>33</sup>P-Riboprobe synthesis

5

10

20

25

 $6.0 \,\mu\text{l}$  (125 mCi) of <sup>33</sup>P-UTP (Amersham BF 1002, SA < 2000 Ci/mmol) were speed vac dried. To each tube containing dried <sup>33</sup>P-UTP, the following ingredients were added:

- 2.0  $\mu$ l 5x transcription buffer
- 1.0 μl DTT (100 mM)
- 35 2.0  $\mu$ l NTP mix (2.5 mM : 10  $\mu$ l; each of 10 mM GTP, CTP & ATP + 10  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O)
  - 1.0 μl UTP (50 μM)
  - 1.0 µl Rnasin

1.0 µl DNA template (1µg)

1.0 µl H<sub>2</sub>O

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

1.0  $\mu$ l RNA polymerase (for PCR products T3 = AS, T7 = S, usually)

The tubes were incubated at 37°C for one hour. 1.0  $\mu$ l RQ1 DNase were added, followed by incubation at 37°C for 15 minutes. 90  $\mu$ l TE (10 mM Tris pH 7.6/1mM EDTA pH 8.0) were added, and the mixture was pipetted onto DE81 paper. The remaining solution was loaded in a Microcon-50 ultrafiltration unit, and spun using program 10 (6 minutes). The filtration unit was inverted over a second tube and spun using program 2 (3 minutes). After the final recovery spin, 100  $\mu$ l TE were added. 1  $\mu$ l of the final product was pipetted on DE81 paper and counted in 6 ml of Biofluor II.

The probe was run on a TBE/urea gel. 1-3  $\mu$ l of the probe or 5  $\mu$ l of RNA Mrk III were added to 3  $\mu$ l of loading buffer. After heating on a 95°C heat block for three minutes, the gel was immediately placed on ice. The wells of gel were flushed, the sample loaded, and run at 180-250 volts for 45 minutes. The gel was wrapped in saran wrap and exposed to XAR film with an intensifying screen in -70°C freezer one hour to overnight.

# <sup>33</sup>P-Hybridization

A.

The slides were removed from the freezer, placed on aluminium trays and thawed at room temperature for 5 minutes. The trays were placed in 55 °C incubator for five minutes to reduce condensation. The slides were fixed for 10 minutes in 4% paraformaldehyde on ice in the fume hood, and washed in 0.5 x SSC for 5 minutes, at room temperature (25 ml 20 x SSC + 975 ml SQ  $H_2O$ ). After deproteination in 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml proteinase K for 10 minutes at 37 °C (12.5  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml stock in 250 ml prewarmed RNase-free RNAse buffer), the sections were washed in 0.5 x SSC for 10 minutes at room temperature. The sections were dehydrated in 70%, 95%, 100% ethanol, 2 minutes each.

#### B. Pretreatment of paraffin-embedded sections

Pretreatment of frozen sections

The slides were deparaffinized, placed in SQ  $H_2O$ , and rinsed twice in 2 x SSC at room temperature, for 5 minutes each time. The sections were deproteinated in 20  $\mu$ g/ml proteinase K (500  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml RNase-free RNase buffer; 37°C, 15 minutes) - human embryo, or 8 x proteinase K (100  $\mu$ l in 250 ml Rnase buffer, 37°C, 30 minutes) - formalin tissues. Subsequent rinsing in 0.5 x SSC and dehydration were performed as described above.

## C. Prehybridization

The slides were laid out in a plastic box lined with Box buffer (4 x SSC, 50% formamide) - saturated filter paper. The tissue was covered with 50  $\mu$ l of hybridization buffer (3.75g Dextran Sulfate + 6 ml SQ  $H_2O$ ), vortexed and heated in the microwave for 2 minutes with the cap loosened. After cooling on ice, 18.75 ml formamide, 3.75 ml 20 x SSC and 9 ml SQ  $H_2O$  were added, the tissue was vortexed well, and incubated at 42°C for 1-4 hours.

## D. <u>Hybridization</u>

 $1.0 \times 10^6$  cpm probe and  $1.0 \mu l$  tRNA (50 mg/ml stock) per slide were heated at 95°C for 3 minutes. The slides were cooled on ice, and 48  $\mu l$  hybridization buffer were added per slide. After vortexing, 50  $\mu l$  <sup>33</sup>P mix were added to 50  $\mu l$  prehybridization on slide. The slides were incubated overnight at 55°C.

#### E. Washes

Washing was done 2 x 10 minutes with 2xSSC, EDTA at room temperature (400 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml 0.25M EDTA,  $V_f$ =4L), followed by RNaseA treatment at 37°C for 30 minutes (500  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml Rnase buffer = 20  $\mu$ g/ml), The slides were washed 2 x 10 minutes with 2 x SSC, EDTA at room temperature. The stringency wash conditions were as follows: 2 hours at 55°C, 0.1 x SSC, EDTA (20 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml EDTA,  $V_f$ =4L).

# F. Oligonucleotides

In situ analysis was performed on DNA59294-1381 disclosed herein. The oligonucleotides employed for this analysis were derived from the nucleotide sequences disclosed herein and generally range from about 40 to 55 nucleotides in length.

## G. Results

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In situ analysis was performed on DNA59294-1381 as disclosed herein. The results from this analysis is as follows.

Expression of DNA56855 in tissue screen: adult inflamed lung and ovary

Sections show an intense signal associated with bronchial epithelium in normal and inflamed adult lungs, including asthma and interstitial pneumonitis blocks. The lung tumor multiblock has intense signal over epithelial cells lining glandular structures that comprise the neoplasm. The fetal lung showed negative results. In a section of ovary, tubal epithelium adjacent to the ovarian stroma is positive.

## **EXAMPLE 12**

Threading Analysis of PRO842 (CK27) Suggests Structural Homology to Interleukin-8

Threading methods have demonstrated high sensitivity on prediction of structure for novel sequences. These techniques are able to detect if a protein sequence resembles known structures without relying on sequence comparison, thus being able to identify relationships amoung proteins even if the sequence similarity between them is low. The present study demonstrated that threading techniques can detect lower sequence similarity than standard sequence similarity methods in particular for a novel chemokine PRO842 (designated CK27) encoded by DNA56855-1447.

The fold recognition program ProCeryon was used for this analysis (ProCeryon Biosciences, Inc.). The fold library used consisted of 4,749 known 3D structures filtered at 95% sequence identity from the Protein Data Bank. Two mean force potentials describing the energetic forces between the residues of a fold and the energetic forces between the residues of the fold and the surrounding solvent were used to calculate the sequence-structure fitness (Domingues, et al., Proteins, 37:112-120 (1999); Sippl, M. J., J. Comput Aided Mol. Des, 7:473-501 (1993); and Sippl, M. J., Curr Opin Struct Biol, 5:229-235 (1995)). Gap restrictions were used to control the number, size and placement of deletions and insertions in the query sequence and the fold library entries: fold and sequence deletion penalty, 300; fold and sequence penalty, 15; and fold and sequence maximum gap length, 30. Fold information was used as gap restraints: gaps were not allowed to be placed in secondary structure elements and in the core of the fold. A gap between adjacent residues in sequence was only accepted if the distance bewteen them in the structure is less than 7 Å. To suppress the fragmentation on the sequence-structure

alignment, a minimum fragment size of 3 residues between two adjacent gaps was used. The BLOSUM40 amino acid substitution matrix was used for sequence comparison and scoring (Henrikoff, S. and Henrikoff, J. G., <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA</u>, <u>89</u>:10915-10919 (1995)).

A combination of four different scoring strategies was used for final scoring and ranking: i) a combined energy score derived from residue-residue and residue-solvent interactions (pair/surf); ii) a sequence similarity score (seq); iii) a normalized combination of both, pair/surf ands seq (Threading index; Th Idx.); and iv) the ratio between the length of the fold (foldlength) and the number of aligned residues that took part in the sequence-structure alignment (pathlength).

The 3D models generated for the high scoring hits and their respective sequence-structure alignments were analyzed graphically by using the Peep module in ProCeryon (ProCeryon Biosciences, Inc.). Structural classification schemes SCOP (Murzin et al., <u>J. Mol. Biol.</u>, <u>247</u>:536-540 (1995)) and CATH (Orengo et al., <u>Structure</u>, <u>5</u>:1093-1108 (1997)) were used to find all members of a fold and look for the scoring of those in the ProFit output. Similar structures of a fold were checked in the top-ranking hits in order to confirm a fold annotation and to generate structure-based protein function hypothesis.

Using the above described threading analysis, PRO842 (CK27) encoded by DNA56855-1447 suggested structural homology to the chemokine interleukin-8 (IL-8). Amino acid sequence identity between the two proteins is low, however they both have a CXC motif, which classifies IL-8 as a member of the CXC chemokine family.

# **EXAMPLE 13**

# Novel Cytokine PRO842 (CK27) Plays a Role in the Inflammatory Response

# A. Expression Patterns of DNA56855 (CK27)

The expression pattern of CK27 was investigated in both human and mouse multiple tissues. Figures 3 and 4 show the expression pattern of CK27 as demonstrated by hybridization to a human multiple tissue expression array. CK27 was highly expressed in lung, stomach, and the trachea. In ovary, prostate, colon and fetal lung, weak expression of CK27 was detected. *In situ* analysis confirmed high expression of CK27 in normal lung and also showed expression in tissue samples from patients with inflammed lungs and asthma. The expression pattern of murine DNA56855 (CK27) is shown in Figure 5. In the mouse, significant levels of expression was observed in the lung, thyroid, submaxillary gland and the uterus.

# B. PRO842 Chemoattracts Monocytes and Dendritic Cells

#### (1) Methods

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Threading analysis of PRO842 (designated herein as CK27) suggested a functional role for this novel chemokine similar to IL-8. Interleukin-8 has long been characterized as a proinflammatory cytokine and chemoattractant for neutrophils. Accordingly, transwell migration assays were performed to demonstrate the role of PRO842 (CK27) as a potential chemokine. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were isolated from human peripheral blood by Hypaque-Ficoll density centrifugation. Migration of PMBC towards PRO842 (CK27)

was tested in 24-well Transwell migration plates containing filters with 5  $\mu$ m pores. 10<sup>6</sup> PBMC per well were used. After a 2.5 hour incubation at 37 °C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, the number of cells and cell populations migrated were analyzed by flow cytometry.

It is interesting to note that threading analysis of PRO842 (CK27) demonstrated the possession of a CXC motif, suggesting that CK27 belongs to the family of CXC chemokines (see EXAMPLE 13). Structural homology was also found to DNA39523, which has been published as a novel chemokine (named MIP2-γ) that also attracts dendritic cells (Cao et al., Journal of Immunology, 165:2588-2595 (2000)). In addition to the presently identified chemokine PRO842 (CK27), MIP2-γ and another related chemokine known as SDF-α are the only CXC chemokines that attract dendritic cells.

# (2) Results

As described above, threading analysis of CK27 prompted investigation of the chemoattractant properties of PRO842 (CK27). Results of transwell migration assays are shown in Figures 6 through 8. These studies demonstrate that PRO842 (CK27) specifically chemoattracts monocytes and dendritic cells (see Figure 6). Different lots of CK27 show similar chemoattractant activity (Figure 7). Heat treatment reduces the chemoattraction of CD11c<sup>+</sup> (dendritic cells) and CD14<sup>+</sup> (monocytes) (Figure 8). These data show that CK27 specifically attracts monocytes and dendritic cells. However, similar attraction of T-cells, B-cells or neutrophils was not observed. Both cell types (monocytes and dendritic cells) play an important role in the initiation of an immune response. Monocytes and dendritic cells have the ability of phagocytosing antigens, presenting antigens on their cell surface and activating T-cells by direct cell-cell interactions and secretion of cytokines. The present studies demonstrate that the novel chemokine PRO842 (CK27) identified herein plays an important role in leukocyte trafficking and may also function in the regulation of inflammatory responses. In addition, CK27 may play a role similar to interleukin-8 in a variety of homostatic and disease processes, including development, hematopoiesis, allergies, angiogenesis, and oncogenesis. As discussed below, studies involving human DNA56855 transgenic mice suggest that CK27 plays an important role in the development of ovarian cystic pathology.

25

5

10

15

20

# C. Human DNA56855 (CK27) Transgenic Mouse Model Develop Cystic Ovaries

Human 56855 cDNA was ligated 3' to the pRK splice donor/acceptor site that was preceded by the myosin light chain using the protocol described by Shani, M., Nature, 314:283-286 (1985). The 56855 cDNA was also followed by the splice donor/acceptor sites present between the fourth and fifth exons of the human growth hormone gene (Stewart, T. A. et al., Endocrinology, 130:405-14 (1992)). The entire expression fragment was purified free from contaminating vector sequences and injected into one cell mouse eggs derived from FVB x FVB matings. CK27 transgenic mice were identified by PCR analysis of DNA extracted from tail biopsies. Expression was determined by real-time RT-PCR (TaqMan°; Perkin Elmer) on total RNA from skeletal muscle biopsies.

35

30

Mice expressing human DNA56855 (CK27) as a transgene under the control of the MLCH promoter developed cystic ovaries by 12 weeks of age (see Figure 9). Although *in situ* analysis showed relatively specific expression in lung bronchial epithelium (see EXAMPLE 12), CK27 transgenic mice had histologically normal

lungs. In addition, expression in tubule epithelium adjacent to the ovary (human tissue) has been observed in situ, which may be relevant to the changes seen in CK27 transgenic mice.

## Deposit of Material

The following materials have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209, USA (ATCC):

<u>Material</u>

ATCC Dep. No.

Deposit Date

DNA56855-1447

5

10

15

20

25

30

203004

June 23, 1998

These deposits were made under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purpose of Patent Procedure and the Regulations thereunder (Budapest Treaty). This assures maintenance of a viable culture of the deposit for 30 years from the date of deposit. The deposits will be made available by ATCC under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and subject to an agreement between Genentech, Inc. and ATCC, which assures permanent and unrestricted availability of the progeny of the culture of the deposit to the public upon issuance of the pertinent U.S. patent or upon laying open to the public of any U.S. or foreign patent application, whichever comes first, and assures availability of the progeny to one determined by the U.S. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to be entitled thereto according to 35 USC § 122 and the Commissioner's rules pursuant thereto (including 37 CFR § 1.14 with particular reference to 886 OG 638).

The assignee of the present application has agreed that if a culture of the materials on deposit should die or be lost or destroyed when cultivated under suitable conditions, the materials will be promptly replaced on notification with another of the same. Availability of the deposited material is not to be construed as a license to practice the invention in contravention of the rights granted under the authority of any government in accordance with its patent laws.

The foregoing written specification is considered to be sufficient to enable one skilled in the art to practice the invention. The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the construct deposited, since the deposited embodiment is intended as a single illustration of certain aspects of the invention and any constructs that are functionally equivalent are within the scope of this invention. The deposit of material herein does not constitute an admission that the written description herein contained is inadequate to enable the practice of any aspect of the invention, including the best mode thereof, nor is it to be construed as limiting the scope of the claims to the specific illustrations that it represents. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and fall within the scope of the appended claims.

106

#### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

5

15

20

25

35

- 1. Isolated nucleic acid having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2)
- (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking its associated signal peptide;
- (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding an extracellular domain of the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), with its associated signal peptide; or
- (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding an extracellular domain of the polypeptide shown in Figure2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking its associated signal peptide.
- 10 2. Isolated nucleic acid having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence comprising the nucleotide sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:1).
  - 3. Isolated nucleic acid having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence comprising the full-length coding sequence of the nucleotide sequence shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:1).
  - 4. Isolated nucleic acid having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to the full-length coding sequence of the cDNA deposited under ATCC accession number 203004.
    - 5. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of Claim 1.
  - 6. The vector of Claim 5 operably linked to control sequences recognized by a host cell transformed with the vector.
    - 7. A host cell comprising the vector of Claim 5.
  - 8. The host cell of Claim 7, wherein said cell is a CHO cell, an *E. coli* cell, a yeast cell or a Baculovirus infected insect cell.
- 9. A process for producing a PRO842 polypeptide comprising culturing the host cell of Claim 7 under conditions suitable for expression of said polypeptide and recovering said polypeptide from the cell culture.
  - 10. An isolated polypeptide having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to:
  - (a) an amino acid sequence of the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
  - (b) an amino acid sequence of the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking its associated signal peptide;
  - (c) an amino acid sequence of an extracellular domain of the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), with its associated signal peptide; or

WO 02/070706 PCT/US01/48060

(d) an amino acid sequence of an extracellular domain of the polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking its associated signal peptide.

11. An isolated polypeptide having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to an amino acid sequence encoded by the full-length coding sequence of the cDNA deposited under ATCC accession number 203004.

5

20

30

35

- 12. A chimeric molecule comprising a polypeptide according to Claim 10 fused to a heterologous amino acid sequence.
- 10 13. The chimeric molecule of Claim 12, wherein said heterologous amino acid sequence is an epitope tag sequence or an Fc region of an immunoglobulin.
  - 14. An antibody which specifically binds to a polypeptide according to Claim 10.
- 15. The antibody of Claim 14, wherein said antibody is a monoclonal antibody, a humanized antibody or a single-chain antibody.
  - 16. A composition of matter comprising (a) a polypeptide of Claim 10, (b) an agonist of said polypeptide, (c) an antagonist of said polypeptide, or (d) an antibody that specifically binds to said polypeptide, in combination with a carrier.
    - 17. The composition of matter of Claim 16, wherein said carrier is a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- The composition of matter of Claim 16 which is useful for the treatment of an immune related disease in a mammal.
  - 19. The composition of matter of Claim 16, wherein (a), (b), (c) or (d) is capable of (i) increasing the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in a mammal, (ii) inhibiting the proliferation of T-lymphocytes in a mammal, (iii) increasing infiltration of inflammatory cells into a tissue of a mammal, or (iv) decreasing the infiltration of inflammatory cells into a tissue of a mammal.
  - 20. The composition of matter of Claim 16 comprising a therapeutically effective amount of (a), (b), (c) or (d).
    - 21. An article of manufacture, comprising: a container;

WO 02/070706 PCT/US01/48060

a label on said container; and

a composition of matter comprising (a) a polypeptide of Claim 10, (b) an agonist of said polypeptide, (c) an antagonist of said polypeptide, or (d) an antibody that specifically binds to said polypeptide, contained within said container, wherein label on said container indicates that said composition of matter can be used for treating an immune related disease.

5

22. A method of treating an immune related disorder in a mammal in need thereof comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of (a) a polypeptide of Claim 10, (b) an agonist of said polypeptide, (c) an antagonist of said polypeptide, or (d) an antibody that specifically binds to said polypeptide.

10

15

23. The method of Claim 22, wherein the immune related disorder is systemic lupus erythematosis, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, a spondyloarthropathy, systemic sclerosis, an idiopathic inflammatory myopathy, Sjögren's syndrome, systemic vasculitis, sarcoidosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thrombocytopenia, thyroiditis, diabetes mellitus, immune-mediated renal disease, a demyelinating disease of the central or peripheral nervous system, idiopathic demyelinating polyneuropathy, Guillain-Barré syndrome, a chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, a hepatobiliary disease, infectious or autoimmune chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, granulomatous hepatitis, sclerosing cholangitis, inflammatory bowel disease, gluten-sensitive enteropathy, Whipple's disease, an autoimmune or immune-mediated skin disease, a bullous skin disease, erythema multiforme, contact dermatitis, psoriasis, an allergic disease, asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, food hypersensitivity, urticaria, an immunologic disease of the lung, eosinophilic pneumonia, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, a transplantation associated disease, graft rejection or graft-versus-host-disease.

20

25

24. A method for determining the presence of a PRO842 polypeptide in a sample suspected of containing said polypeptide, said method comprising exposing said sample to an anti-PRO842 antibody and determining binding of said antibody to a component of said sample.

30

25. A method of diagnosing an immune related disease in a mammal, said method comprising detecting the level of expression of a gene encoding PRO842 polypeptide (a) in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (b) in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher or lower level of expression of said gene in the test sample as compared to the control sample is indicative of the presence of an immune related disease in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained.

35

A method of diagnosing an immune related disease in a mammal, said method comprising (a) contacting an anti-PRO842 antibody with a test sample of tissue cells obtained from said mammal and (b) detecting the formation of a complex between the antibody and the polypeptide in the test sample, wherein

WO 02/070706 PCT/US01/48060

formation of said complex is indicative of the presence of an immune related disease in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained.

27. A method of identifying a compound that inhibits the activity of a PRO842 polypeptide, said method comprising contacting cells which normally respond to said polypeptide with (a) said polypeptide and (b) a candidate compound, and determining the lack responsiveness by said cell to (a).

5

10

15

20

28. A method of identifying a compound that inhibits the expression of a gene encoding a PRO842 polypeptide, said method comprising contacting cells which normally express said polypeptide with a candidate compound, and determining the lack of expression said gene.

29. The method of Claim 28, wherein said candidate compound is an antisense nucleic acid.

- 30. A method of identifying a compound that mimics the activity of a PRO842 polypeptide, said method comprising contacting cells which normally respond to said polypeptide with a candidate compound, and determining the responsiveness by said cell to said candidate compound.
- 31. A method for detecting the presence of tumor in an mammal, said method comprising comparing the level of expression of any PRO842 polypeptide shown in Table 7 in (a) a test sample of cells taken from said mammal and (b) a control sample of normal cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher level of expression of said PRO842 polypeptide in the test sample as compared to the control sample is indicative of the presence of tumor in said mammal.
  - 32. The method of Claim 31, wherein said tumor is lung tumor, colon tumor, or breast tumor.

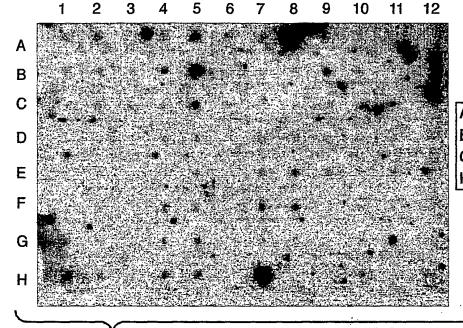
### FIGURE 1

## FIGURE 2

MKVLISSLLLLPLMLMSMVSSSLNPGVARGHRDRGQASRRWLQEGGQECECKDWFLRAPRR KFMTVSGLPKKQCPCDHFKGNVKKTRHQRHHRKPNKHSRACQQFLKQCQLRSFALPL

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

# Expression Pattern of CK27 as Demonstrated by Hybridization to a Human Multiple Tissue Expression Array



A8 Lung B5 Stomach G11 Fetal Lung\* H7 Trachea

FIG.\_3

# Expression Pattern of CK27 as Shown by Hybridization of a 150 bp Probe to a Human Multiple Tissue Northern Blot

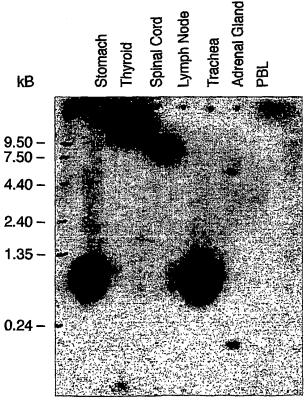


FIG.\_4

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

PCT/US01/48060

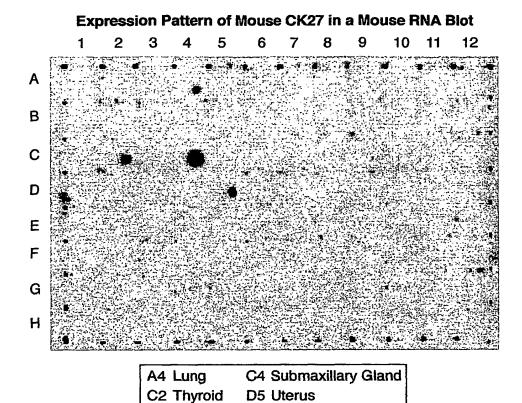
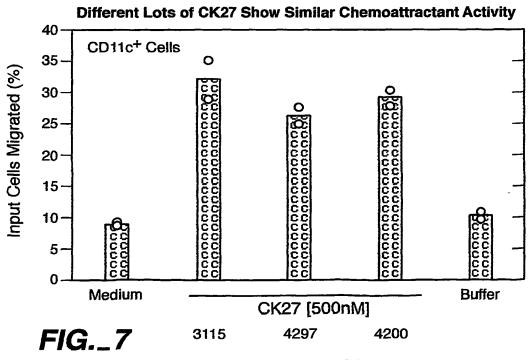
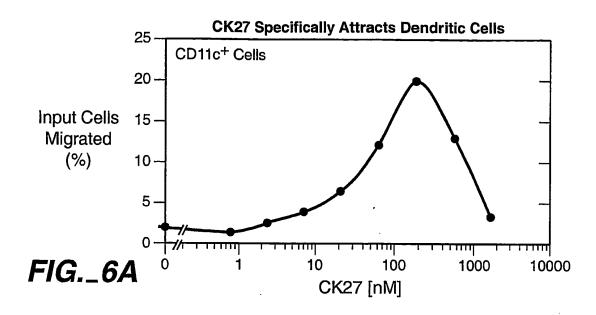
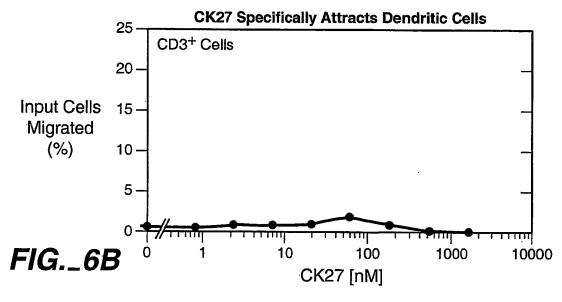


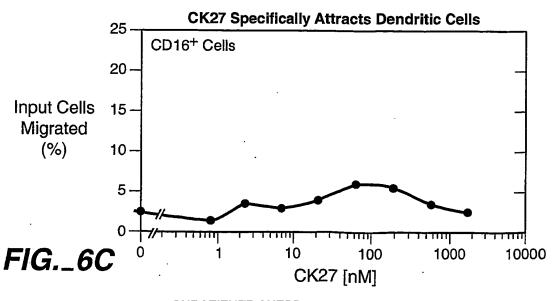
FIG.\_5



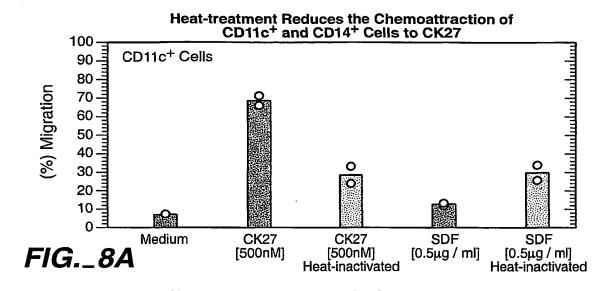
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

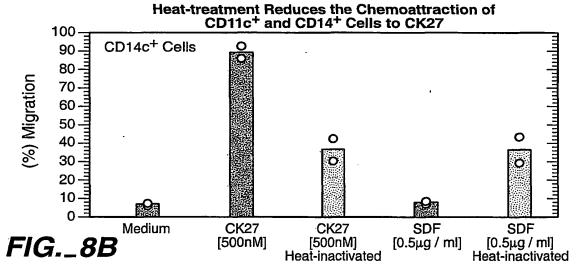






SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





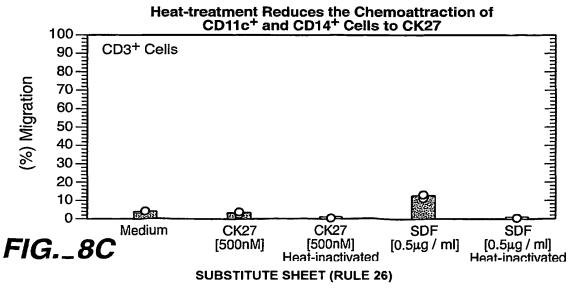


FIG.\_9A

**Control Normal Ovary** 

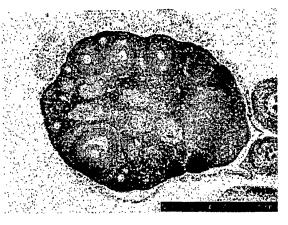
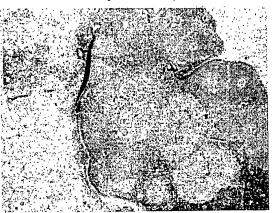


FIG.\_9B

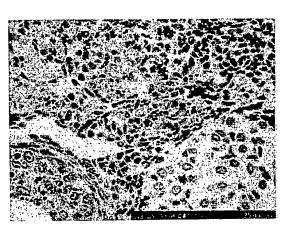
Ovary with Hemosiderin Changes Extend into Adjacent Adipose Tissue





Cystic Degeneration and Hemosiderin

FIG.\_9C



High Power of Pigment Laden Macrophages

FIG.\_9D

# This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

#### **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:
□ BLACK BORDERS
☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
☐ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
☐ OTHER:

#### IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

THIS PAGE BLANK (403970)